

# Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031 AGENDA

# **Notice of Meeting:**

An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

Date: Monday 10 May 2021

Time: 9.30am

Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices, 53 Hereford Street,

Christchurch

## Membership

Chairperson Mayor Lianne Dalziel

Members Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner

Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Catherine Chu
Councillor Melanie Coker
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor James Daniels
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor James Gough
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Sam MacDonald
Councillor Phil Mauger
Councillor Jake McLellan
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

# 5 May 2021

## **Principal Advisor**

Dawn Baxendale Chief Executive Tel: 941 6996

Samantha Kelly Team Leader Hearings and Committee Support 941 6227 samanthakelly@ccc.govt.nz www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.





# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| 1.  | Apologies / Ngā Whakapāha   | 4 |
|-----|---|---|
| 2.  | Declarations of Interest / Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga                              | 4 |
| STA | AFF REPORTS   |   |
| 3.  | Hearing of Verbal Submissions for the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031 - Monday | 5 |



# 1. Apologies / Ngā Whakapāha

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

# 2. Declarations of Interest / Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.



# 3. Hearing of Verbal Submissions for the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031 - Monday 10 May 2021

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 21/533171

**Report of / Te Pou** Samantha Kelly, Team Leader Hearings and Committee Support,

Matua: Samantha.kelly@ccc.govt.nz

**General Manager** / Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens and Community,

**Pouwhakarae:** mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to receive the attached volume of submissions of those wishing to be heard at the Draft Long Term Plan (LTP) 2021-2031 hearing held on Monday 10 May 2021.
- 1.2 **Attachment A** contains the hearings schedule and **Attachment B** contains a volume of submissions.
- 1.3 The Council will also hear verbal submissions from those who provided a submission on the draft LTP and on the Draft Ōtautahi Christchurch Climate Change Strategy and/or Development Contributions Policy. These submissions can be found in **Attachment C** (Under Separate Cover).

# Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

| No.        | Title   | Page |  |  |
|------------|---|------|--|--|
| A <u>↓</u> | Monday 10 May 2021 Schedule of Submitters   | 6    |  |  |
| B <u>↓</u> | Monday 10 May 2021 Volume of LTP Submissions  |      |  |  |
| C ⇒        | Monday 10 May 2021 Volume of Draft Climate Change Strategy Submissions (Under Separate Cover) |      |  |  |



| Time   | Time Allocation   | Submitter  | Submission No   |
|--|---|--|---|
|  |   |  |   |
| 9.30am to 9.45am   | 3 minutes<br>5 minutes  | Martin Ward  Maddy Surie & Annette Purvis on behalf of Nga Puna Wai Sports  Hub Trust  | 1151<br>1178  |
|  | 3 minutes   | John Gould - LTP Submission  | 1691  |
|  | 3 minutes   | John Gould   | Climate Change Strategy   |
|  |   | - Climate Change Strategy  |   |
| 9.45am to 10am   | 3 minutes   | Caroline Syddall - LTP Submission  | 2108  |
|  | 3 minutes   | Caroline Syddall   | Climate Change Strategy   |
|  | 5 minutes   | - Climate Change Strategy  Bruce Colemen - Director & Vanessa Hale - Park/Finance Manager -  | 1109  |
|  | 3 minutes   | Ferrymead Park Ltd   | 1103  |
|  | 3 minutes   | Lillian Glasson  | 1564  |
| 10am to 10.15am  | 5 minutes   | Hugh Nicholson - Board Chair & Rachael Shiels - Life in Vacant   | 1410  |
|  |   | Spaces   | 2.25  |
|  | 5 minutes   | Annabelle Hasselman - Chairperson - Opawaho Heathcote River  | 1895  |
|  | 5 minutes   | Network<br>Hospitality NZ - Peter Morrison   | 1298  |
|  |   |  |   |
| 10.15am to 10.30am   | 5 minutes   | Food Resilience Network Inc - Murray James   | 1959  |
|  | 5 minutes   | Nigel Tecofsky (and Anthony Wright) - Canterbury Museum  | 1331  |
|  | 3 minutes   | Rosemary Neave   | 1131  |
| 10.30am to 10.45am   | 3 minutes   | Jan Burney   | 1795  |
| 10.30411110 10.434111  | 3 minutes   | Janet Mulligan   | 1638  |
|  | 3 minutes   | Richard Tweedie  | 1804  |
|  | 3 minutes   | Ross Christian   | 1906  |
| 10.45am to 11am  | 5 minutes   | Lin Klenner - New Brighton Community Gardens   | 1529  |
|  | 5 minutes   | Lottie Vinson - Manager - Canterbury WEA   | 1223  |
|  | 5 minutes   | David Close - Christchurch East Labour Electorate Committee  | 1968  |
| 44 44 45   | 45.00   |  |   |
| 11am to 11.15am  | 15 Minutes  | Break  |   |
|  |   |  |   |
| 11.15am to 11.30am   | 5 minutes   | David Miller - Pest Free Banks Peninsula   | 1983  |
| 11.15am to 11.30am   | 5 minutes<br>5 minutes  | David Miller - Pest Free Banks Peninsula<br>David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum  | 1983<br>1990  |
| 11.15am to 11.30am   |   |  |   |
|  | 5 minutes<br>5 minutes  | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum<br>Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society   | 1990<br>1753  |
| 11.15am to 11.30am<br>11.30am to 11.45am                                       | 5 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab   | 1990  |
|  | 5 minutes<br>5 minutes<br>5 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum<br>Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426  |
| 11.30am to 11.45am   | 5 minutes<br>5 minutes<br>5 minutes<br>3 minutes<br>3 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220  |
|  | 5 minutes<br>5 minutes<br>5 minutes<br>3 minutes  | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052  |
| 11.30am to 11.45am   | 5 minutes<br>5 minutes<br>5 minutes<br>3 minutes<br>3 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220  |
| 11.30am to 11.45am   | 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220  |
| 11.30am to 11.45am   | 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust  | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780  |
| 11.30am to 11.45am   | 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards  | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy   |
| 11.30am to 11.45am<br>11.45am to 12 noon                                       | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy   |
| 11.30am to 11.45am<br>11.45am to 12 noon                                       | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy   |
| 11.30am to 11.45am<br>11.45am to 12 noon                                       | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy   |
| 11.30am to 11.45am<br>11.45am to 12 noon                                       | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust Victoria Andrews  Mike Norris   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy<br>1590<br>1684<br>1399<br>1881               |
| 11.30am to 11.45am  11.45am to 12 noon  12 noon to 12.15pm                     | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust Victoria Andrews  Mike Norris Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon - NZ Memorial Museum Trust (Le  | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy   |
| 11.30am to 11.45am  11.45am to 12 noon  12 noon to 12.15pm                     | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes   | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust Victoria Andrews  Mike Norris   | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy<br>1590<br>1684<br>1399<br>1881               |
| 11.30am to 11.45am  11.45am to 12 noon  12 noon to 12.15pm                     | 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes           | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust Victoria Andrews  Mike Norris Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon - NZ Memorial Museum Trust (Le Quesnoy France)  | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy<br>1590<br>1684<br>1399<br>1881<br>1763<br>45 |
| 11.30am to 11.45am  11.45am to 12 noon  12 noon to 12.15pm  12.15pm to 12.30pm | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust Victoria Andrews  Mike Norris Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon - NZ Memorial Museum Trust (Le Quesnoy France) Christchurch Community House Trust Board - Glenda Martin | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy<br>1590<br>1684<br>1399<br>1881<br>1763<br>45 |
| 11.30am to 11.45am  11.45am to 12 noon  12 noon to 12.15pm                     | 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes           | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust Victoria Andrews  Mike Norris Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon - NZ Memorial Museum Trust (Le Quesnoy France)  | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy<br>1590<br>1684<br>1399<br>1881<br>1763<br>45 |
| 11.30am to 11.45am  11.45am to 12 noon  12 noon to 12.15pm  12.15pm to 12.30pm | 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 5 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 3 minutes 5 minutes | David Miller - Friends of Akaroa Museum Pam Richardson - Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society  Khye Hitchcock - Programme Director - The Green Lab Richard Suggate Robin Simon  Harry Stronach - President - Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust Penny Carnaby - Chair - Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust - Climate Change Strategy  Marise Richards Alexa Kidd Victoria Andrews - Akaroa Civic Trust Victoria Andrews  Mike Norris Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon - NZ Memorial Museum Trust (Le Quesnoy France) Christchurch Community House Trust Board - Glenda Martin | 1990<br>1753<br>1426<br>2052<br>1220<br>1780<br>1949<br>Climate Change Strategy<br>1590<br>1684<br>1399<br>1881<br>1763<br>45 |



| Time             | Time Allocation | Submitter   | Submission No           |
|------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------------|
|                  | 5 minutes       | Akaroa Resource Collective Trust - Kerry Little                               | 1257                    |
|                  |                 |   |                         |
| 1pm to 1.15pm    | 5 minutes       | Nicky Snoyink - Regional Manager - Forest & Bird                              | 1706                    |
|                  | 5 minutes       | Nicky Snoyink - Regional Manager - Forest & Bird<br>- Climate Change Strategy | Climate Change Strategy |
|                  | 3 minutes       | Michelle Clark  | 2123                    |
| 1.15pm to 1.30pm | 3 minutes       | Pat McIntosh  | 489                     |
|                  | 3 minutes       | Roselee Jenkin  | 1866                    |
|                  | 3 minutes       | Scott Gardiner  | 434                     |
|                  | 5 minutes       | Tanya Didham - Urban Star Watch Christchurch                                  | 1661                    |
|                  | 3 minutes       | Ants Field  | 1967                    |
|                  |                 |   |                         |

25 March 2021

Memorandum

To: Mayor Lianne Dalziel

**Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner** 

cc Chief Executive Dawn Baxendale

<u>Subject: Reducing costs and securing your legacy as financially prudent leaders.</u>

Our home is in Moncks Spur Road, Redcliffs and it usefully delivers us a platform for understanding where money is being spent without thought or care by Council and where other savings may be made. Examples are likely to be replicated and added to across our City.

Lianne and Andrew, you and your elected colleagues spend time and care working to build and manage the Annual and Long Term plans and budgets for Council expenditure. This is your governance role and the detail within the plans are principally for the staff to design and manage. It is those 'internal' costs I am now addressing, the ones that Dawn and her team manage and should without intervention from 'above'. But the governance group may, by means of directive to investigate and report, enable this more detailed expenditure to be examined.

In this memorandum I hope to provide you enough evidence for you to seek such a detailed review of staff managed expenditure across the city. I believe it will yield savings and savings opportunities.

Moncks Spur Road runs from Mt Pleasant Road, a kilometre or so down to a dead end and 66 rumpity zig zag steps down to Main Road, Redcliffs. Let me start at the bottom, with those steps.

#### Moncks Spur Steps.

According to the City's Team Leader Southern and Central Maintenance Contracts, Transport and City Streets Unit, the Maintenance Contract for the steps requires them to be cleaned monthly. Across the last eighteen months at least 8 monthly cleans were not carried out. The contractor just didn't do the job it was paid for. Now I don't see this as a failure of your Team Leader who is a cooperative, helpful man with a huge portfolio of activities and locations under his contract surveillance eye- he cannot be expected to check every contract work site each month, but it is a failure of your system.

1

1151

Two cost issues arise. Has the Council sought and received a refund for work not done? And has the Council reviewed the contract terms to see if indeed six weekly cleaning might be as satisfactory as monthly ones? Or monthly through winter and spring and two monthly the rest of the time? A financial benefit to the Council will flow for any of these paths.

This cannot be a unique situation – there will be many others across the City.

So, how much is a savings of 10% on Contract Services and is it worth chasing?

# Painted road markings

In the short section of no exit at the bottom of our street there is a 5m section of roadside between two driveways across which a V has been marked in white to denote that parking is not permitted. In a street with abundant parking spaces this is totally redundant. And a staff member or contractor inspected the place (cost), put it on a schedule (cost) and instructed the road markers to paint it (cost). How many unnecessary such markings are there across the city?

And what about the frequency of repainting yellow and white lines. I understand this is done "more or less" annually with variations for more or less worn markings. On most of our yellow lines we can see three generations of paint and while the oldest mightn't cut the mustard, the second would be good for another year at least.

Delaying markings would result in deferred annual costs and an accumulating saving over time. Omitting one yellow overpaint in less trafficked suburban markings would deliver an immediate saving.

So how much is a savings of 10% on Street Markings and is it worth chasing?

## **Grass** cutting

This seems a trivial matter, but right at the top of the Spur there is a little triangle of land, maybe 35 square metres, to which a trailer carried ride-on mower arrives at intervals to cut some road verge portion of it. Several matters arise. Is it cut as frequently as the contract requires and payments are made for? And my list of questions about the Step cleaning contract applies.

But more importantly, why is the grass cut. Why not plant a handful of Hebe and some Tussock and walk away. This same alternative faces the Council now in respect of former LINZS administered Red Zoned land at the bottom of the

2

1151

Spur - does the Council want to be a grass cutting agency or the owner of native bush fostering birdlife and biodiversity?

This cannot be a unique situation – there will be many grassy verges and now small patches of former Red Zone land across the City.

So what is a savings of 10% on grass cutting worth and is it worth chasing?

## Water leaks

Water leaks have been subject to media attention recently and acknowledgement from the Council of a backlog of known but unrepaired leaks. We have these at several places igh in the street

By what means is the repair schedule composed? What repair is best done first? Is it by the cost of the leaked water? Easy enough to calculate on a locational basis based on pumping costs to high reservoirs and/or distance from bore head. Based on pumping costs alone, not all leaks are of equal cost (or value to the City when repaired).

And one presumes the pumping costs to those high reservoirs are an off-peak electricity charge or similar concessionary rate?

Irrespective of other priority criteria for repairs, have cost benefit calculations been done for different locations including pumping costs?

Enough. Savings within your contracts could/should be a legacy of this Council and a rates relief gift to your citizens. <u>Incentivising staff to find them is the</u> leadership and management skill you can display.

I have used but one Street to illustrate where savings might be found in the design and delivery of contract services across the City. There will be some of the same elsewhere and many different ones too. A creative search for them and a celebration of their location and solution would be a motivational exercise for the staff and the citizens.

I am happy to be part of a citizens' 'support' group for such an activity.

Best wishes for your Christmas break, Martin Ward

3



# Submission on the 2021 -31 Long Term Plan by Martin Ward.

# Community Partnerships programmes in Parks

My submission concerns Council investment of our rates for Community Outcomes; Strong Communities and Healthy Environment, acknowledging that indirectly it supports outcomes Liveable City and Prosperous economy.

I submit that modest increases in budget allocations for Community Partnerships and Parks Planning & Asset Management will allow enhanced community involvement in the planning, development, maintenance and use of our Urban and Regional parks leading to stronger communities and a healthy environment.

I draw your attention to just one example, Barnett Park, Redcliffs. This park has a 'current' management plan dated 1992, almost 30 years old. Within it are widely used walking tracks still closed due to earthquake rockfall risk. It is rampant with weeds including Boneseed and Pigs Ear that have been subject to unsuccessful eradication programmes over the years. It is a 'reservoir' of possums and other predators reducing bird and invertebrate numbers and diversity.

Formal and informal community groups representing team sports people, dog walkers and hikers share the lower slopes and playing fields of the park. In its upper reaches, hikers, rock climbers and weed busters are active, no doubt some of them within the part of the park deemed subject to rock fall hazard and awaiting remediation. The 'iconic' local track accessing the upper cave in this hazardous section was widely used by teenagers, adults and families, and their dogs. Delays in addressing this remediation runs the risk of its continued use notwithstanding signage advising against it. More than a decade after the earthquakes that created it, the Council must remove the hazards.

Within this disparate group of formal and informal park users are individuals with skills, experience and time to invest in improving the park and its amenities through involvement in Council Parks Planning Staff - led resource and amenity planning and involvement in Community Partnership programmes. Staff time needs to be created with budget support to enable the planning processes to commence and deliver the Community Outcomes the Council seeks on behalf of its citizenry.

1151

# In conclusion I seek:

- 1. support of staff budgets for planning and community engagement around Council parks under both urban and regional management structures, and
- 2. remediation of the decade old earthquake rock fall hazard at Barnett Park without further delay.

I seek to make an oral presentation to the Council.

Martin Ward

13 April 2021

1151

## Kelly, Samantha

Subject:

FW: Correspondence re potential for reducing maintenance costs

From: Martin Ward

Sent: Frida 16 A ril 2021 11:48 AM

Subject: Re: Correspondence re potential for reducing maintenance costs

Thank you Lianne and Hi Ruth,

Wow, that's a lot and thank you for putting this much research and thought into your reply - it deserves the same in reply. Here goes ......

Moncks Spur Steps.

Remembering that I am offering this as an example of, I'm guessing, scores of similar corners of the city and suburbs.

The reduction of cleans to free up budget to allow other work/jobs to be done within the same contract price could be applauded as getting more bang for the buck or a blunt rationing device.... I am towards the latter end of the scale.

You have been poorly advised or the Council's record keeping is poor in your conclusion that customer service was maintained as measured by the number of complaints as the steps were the subject of many many complaints due persistent water leaks creating a very slippery surface on which debris accumulated quickly after the rare cleans.

However my overall point of reviewing contract service delivery by outcome seems a more rational approach and while changes in the volume or nature of public complaints may be one useful measure it is only so for where there is an under-spend, surely. If you are over investing you seem to have no metric to help identify unnecessary work and manage down frequency and cost.

#### Painted road markings.

I am pleased to read that this is an area of expenditure where you see savings possible. And yes the costs of the paint and its application have to be a modest part of the overall cost hence the potential benefits of reducing the length of road requiring more frequent painting.

Since writing first, some person in the road markings team has deemed Martindales Road, Heathcote, in need of special attention. Considerable time and cost has been applied to marking out the car parking spaces. It really is worth a visit and with the question in your mind: Against our criteria of safety (which presumably has a number of elements including traffic volume), why was this level of detail marking of car parking spaces required. And back in the office you might sum the costs of the planning, instruction, supervision and laying of paint.

The Council's inspections you describe are sensible but as with the Steps example above only half the monitoring needed to achieve optimal spend. You are monitoring for underspend (what still or now needs painting) not overspend - what has been over-painted necessarily.

1

1151

#### Grass cutting.

It makes sense not to create new gardens, although there are gardens and gardens. My example suggestion was for the planting of a box full of Hebe shrubs and some Red Tussock. And depending where the microgardens of the sort I am drawing attention to are, they may be happily planted and tended by neighbours at no cost to the Council.

I find it hard to believe that "the cost of mowing is significantly less than developing and establishing plantings these sorts of locations". Is this based on a discounted cash flow over say, 10 years, or what basis? And there must be a size and locational variation in your calculations too: above or below a certain size, close or distant drive for the equipment and operator. Both factors will influence the cost.

A simple set of criteria based on the variables I list above would enable a quick screening of where planting would economically replace moving based on a selected (5 or 10 year) payback period.

#### Water leaks

The outline you give about the priority given to leaks' response is more or less as I understood it, but there is no account taken of cost to Council it appears - that was my point, take on the most expensive leaks first or put them up the list might be another criteria added to the call out response. My reference to electricity costs was just in relation to finding a true cost for the leaks which I figure needs to take account of the cost of pumping the (soon to be leaked) water up into the reservoir. This is a simple piece of arithmetic when all the cost elements have been assembled

But just in passing, I would have expected as a very significant electricity user in the very competitive market we have in NZ, that the Council would run a tender/bidding process for supply of all its electricity to achieve lowest costs.

OK Enough already, I don't need a reply but am happy to help if there is anything practical I can assist with. I have some experience in incentive driven workplace programmes and the development and use of performance criteria to measure service demands and delivery - bit there are others about who can help you.

Cheers, Martin

1178

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

#### **Submitter Details**

Submission Date: 15/04/2021

First name: Maddy Last name: Surie
Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf

of the organisation:

Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub Trust

Your role in the organisation: Truste

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

Yes

C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Additional requirements for hearing:

The Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub Trust board would appreciate the opportunity to present to the Christchurch City Council

# Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

The Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub Trust would like to begin by thanking the Christchurch City Council for its sizeable investment into Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub facilities and surrounding amenities. This investment in conjunction with partnership and support from the Christchurch City Council Sport and Recreation Unit and Sport Canterbury has been a major factor in the revitalisation of sport in the Canterbury region.

The Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub Trust was established to support and promote the development, governance, strategic planning, operation and use of a community facility at Ngā Puna Wai. The settlors and initial investors were the Four Founding sports being the regional sporting organisations (RSO's): Athletics, Hockey, Rugby League and Tennis.

The Trust in consultation with all Stakeholders and Parties, sets:

- Vision & Charter
- Culture and Values
- Goals
- Short Medium and Long Term Business Plans (culminating in an Annual Plan)

The Trust has developed a Strategic Plan for the Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub which has 3 Strategic Pillars - Sport, Community and Building the Future. The Trust oversees the Strategy as well as;

- Collaboration with CCC, Sport Canterbury & the founding sports
- Engaging with wider community to bring recreation and play into next stage of master plan
- Activation of the hub and assisting with activation issues
- Optimising performance of the Hub

T24Consult Page 1 of 3

1178

- · Reviewing opportunities
- Review of master plan
- Building relationships with key stakeholders of Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub

#### **Trust Submission**

The Trust supports the continued investment in the development of the Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub. The success of the facility and desirability to use Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub from a wide range of groups has created some pressures and challenges.

The high level of uptake putting pressure on facility especially;

- event conflict,
- use by sporting groups including those outside the founding sports,
- access,
- parking,
- having enough land and open spaces,
- traffic planning and management especially with the new Netsal facility

Future opportunities for the facility identified by the Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub Trust are;

- Improved access ways and parking for vehicles for safety of the community and traffic reduction for neighbours
- Access for use of polo fields and wider areas of the park for events (e.g Touch Nationals) and a 'local backyard' (outdoor play spaces) for the community in a safe environment
- Understanding how CCC and Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub Trust can create more community recreation opportunities and engage with wider parts of the community so that Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub can deliver to the communities needs for active recreation
- Bring to forefront planning for the next stage of the masterplan to maximise community benefits

The Trust sees a unique opportunity to further enhance Ngã Puna Wai Sports Hub as a sporting and recreation hub that supports and delivers to the needs of local and wider communities.

The Trust is aware of the historical and cultural significance of the site, as summarised on the Ngā Puna Wai section of the Christchurch City Council website, as follows:

Ngā Puna Wai means 'many spring waters', relating to the many springs and tributaries in the area, and is part of the ancestral landscape of Ngāi Tahu. This area was once an important place for local Māori, who came together to connect and collaborate. Today, our recreational and sporting communities have continued this ethos by coming together to share our love of sport and outdoor spaces.

The activation of Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub has seen increased usage within the four founding sports but also to a wide range of community groups and other sports. The Sport Canterbury Activation Manager funded by CCC has been an integral part of the success of the Park. The Trust believes that Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub can be further activated to include more recreation opportunities. The Park offers a unique opportunity to create a 'local backyard' for communities where more informal recreation can occur whether it be families, sporting or community groups. The Park is also well placed to leverage CCC's investment in the cycleway network and become a cycle destination. A range of options could be considered such as cycle education, pump tracks, free play areas as well as linkages to the existing walking tracks in the greater Showground Park.We believe that the master plan should be reinvigorated to include broader use alongside the planned sporting facilities in the stage 2 plan.

Therefore we make the following submission in regards to the LTP;

- 1. The Trust supports the continued development of an entrance from Wigram Rd and associated carpark development.
- 2. The Trust supports the progressive implementation of the Master Plan.

In addition we also submit that the following should be included;

T24Consult Page 2 of 3

- 3. Acquisition of the Polo Fields to support broader recreation use and event overflow at Ngã Puna Wai.
- 4. The Trust be provided funding to research on behalf of the CCC, local and broader community requirements and uses of Ngā Puna Wai that supports CCC objectives of connected, healthier and more active communities. Noting that such opportunities may not require significant future capital investment (e.g 'local backyard', free play and cycle outdoor spaces).
- 5. That the research is utilised as part of ongoing review of the Master Plan and phasing of future development of Ngā Puna Wai, to ensure it fits with the future needs of sport , recreation and community users.

In closing The Trust again expresses its gratitude for the ongoing CCC investment in Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub and looks forward to continuing to work with Council.

| Attached [ | Documents |
|------------|-----------|
|------------|-----------|

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 3 of 3

1691

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

#### **Submitter Details**

Submission Date: 18/04/2021

First name: John Last name: Gould

Your role in the organisation:

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

Ye

C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Additional requirements for hearing:

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Congratulations to the CCC & staff for putting together such a clear and visionary plan.

I do have a few concerns regarding some aspects of priorities relating to transport and water which I have listed in the appropriate sections below.

Maybe I have missed something, but in LTP "Our Strategic Framework" section you state:

"The wellbeing of our people and communities is at the heart of what we do"

One of the Principles listed being "Promoting equity, valuing diversity and fostering inclusion"

Given this apparent commitment to community wellbeing, it seems very strange that CCC should be planning to reduce Community grants by 5%, surely these community based organizations are exactly the types of institutions for you should be increasing support in line with your Principles and Strategic Framework.

Yet, I cannot see much detail about what the plan is going to do to assist the growing number of homeless people in Christchurch especially in the CBD, many sleeping rough. Since arriving in Chch in the late 1990s at which time there were very few homeless people, begging on the streets, the number of people sleeping rough has steadily increased. The economy has grown significantly over this period, so this trend seems to reflect the growing inequalities in our society and a less empathetic and caring attitude amongst the public at large. Addressing this issue should be a top priority for the city and the council. With a total budget of over \$13 billion dollars over the next decade, surely a few tens of millions can be spared to properly assist the hundreds of people for whom the streets of Christchurch has become "home". No doubt, if invited to contribute, many

T24Consult Page 1 of 5

1691

successful businesses especially in the CBD (Ballantynes for example may also be willing to support efforts to address this complex problem).

Offering people opportunities to re-engage in society though some casual work opportunities, cleaning up beaches or planting trees working in small teams with supervision for a "living wage" could offer some people living on the streets the opportunity to find some purpose and comradery with others and act as a useful first step to getting them into more permanent accommodation and even employment. Such a programme could also act as a portal to helping people access other support they might need, whether accessing health services, dental care, counselling, legal advice, food banks or financial support from work and income etc.

#### 1.2 Rates

This seems reasonable overall. Has the CCC ever considered using a sliding scale where those in the cheapest houses are subjected to a lower rates increase, those in medium price houses pay the average rates increase and those in the most expensive houses face a higher rates.

This could be one way to counter growing inequality in society and slightly address the monumental unfairness of those in expensive houses or owning multiple properties having made huge recent windfalls as they have seen the value of their property increase over 20% in just one year.

Since the majority of those who are renting tend to live in cheaper properties, landlords would have less excuse to pass on rates increases by raising the rent.

- 1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates These seem to be reasonable proposals.
- 1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks

This is a huge investment, but probably a necessary one.

To me it seems that there are some missed opportunities which could help to address several problems at once and at the same time help to reduce the city's enormous costs for providing stormwater and flood protection infrastructure. One opportunity may lie in the promotion of household rainwater tanks. If it became standard practice that all houses had at least one 1000 litre roof tank, this could offer multiple benefits to the city. A 1000 litre tank can be filled several times in a year if the stored water is being regularly removed through usage. In fact an average Christchurch house could harvest around 50 tons of water (50,000l) annually if it had sufficiently large (and expensive) storage tanks.

Rainwater Harvesting would also help to reduce the need for water restrictions during long dry periods in late summer, provide emergency water supplies in the event of earthquakes or other natural disasters.

A further, benefit of the widespread use of household rainwater tanks is that they can offer a buffer against flooding and reduce the required capacity for stormwater pipes.

CCC should consider investigating the cost-benefit of providing subsidies or even providing tanks free of charge to householders (especially in flood prone areas).

It is good to see the CCC is investing in swales and rain gardens which also bring multiple benefits including supporting biodiversity and opportunities for planting native bush or establishing wetland area to help sequester carbon to mitigate climate change. I would encourage further investment in this area.

T24Consult Page 2 of 5

1691

#### 1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

Christchurch has made some progress in promoting alternatives to car transport through the construction of the cycleway network and should continue with there comprehensive plans in this regard. As an Ebike owner I use the cycleways daily including a 25km commute out to Lincoln from St Martins. I firmly believe that Ebikes (and to a lesser extent) are a game changer as far as urban transport is concerned in Christchurch.

On the other hand, motorways continue to be built and the love affair with the motor car continues. While some people seem to think that simply transitioning to EVs will solve all our problems, it will not. EV are not a silver bullet, they will not reduce congestion, require a lot of scarce resources to construct and indirectly contribute to GHGs emissions

Since it will take a long time to transition people away from using their cars, the low hanging fruit regarding transport emissions reductions will surely rely only encouraging or requiring more carpooling. This can be done with either the carrot or the stick. The carrot would be a promotional campaign highlighting all the benefits of carpooling with a colleague when commuting to work eg. halving your carbon footprint, good for the wallet, good for the environment, good for well being (increased social contact) etc.. Another approach would be having dedicated T2 and T3 priority lanes as in Auckland (which can only be used with car carrying 2 or 3 people respectively). These are normally used to reduce congestion in rush hour periods, but do lead to many cobenefits. The stick would be applied to any drivers in single occupancy vehicles using the T2 or T3 lanes who would be fined.

While I appreciate that Ecan rather than CCC has responsibility for the Metro bus network, or at least the operational side due to the very low patronage of the system it seem that a much closer collaboration between ECan and CCC (and perhaps central Government) is needed in the the realm of transport.

Although the bus network, is good if buses are running with few passengers, they are neither efficient, cost effective, and are neither helping to reduce congestion or emissions.

The free bus use between 9am - 3pm by Gold Card users seems to have helped to encourage more of the over 65's onto the buses, but it is young people (also often cash strapped) who also need to be targeted. Free bus travel, for all young people under 25 should be introduced (if not free for everybody).

More Ebuses and a free Ebus shuttle orbiting the CBD (as it did before the earthquakes) should also be a priority.

Why does Wilson Carparks seem to have a monopoly on carparking in Chch - especially as most of the profits go overseas.

#### **Road Safety**

Finally, great to see - Road safety is being prioritized with a realistic target of a 40% reduction in road fatalities by 2031.

One neglected area which urgently needs attention relates to motorway driving. It seems that many drivers in Christchurch, probably due to lack of motorway driving experience and limited instruction in this area, do not realize that the fast lane on the motorway is for overtaking, and once a vehicle has been passed the drive should return to the left-hand, slow lane. Because perhaps 10% of driver just sit in the fast lane travelling slower than

T24Consult Page 3 of 5



other vehicles, tailbacks result and some drivers start weaving between lanes. This is **extremely dangerous** and will certainly result in unnecessary fatalities in the future if allowed to continue.

A driver education campaign is urgently along required along with signage on the motorway, reminding drivers to stay left if not overtaking, similar to that used on passing lanes on State Highways.

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics

This sounds like a great initiative.

Clearly much work needs to be done to move us form a TAKE -> MAKE -> THROW-AWAY (Linear Economy) to a truly Circular Economy where we recycle everything!

1.7 Our facilities

It is great that you are investing in Community facilities but why are you cutting Community Grants by 5%?

Maybe I have missed something, but in LTP "Our Strategic Framework" section you state:

"The wellbeing of our people and communities is at the heart of what we do"

One of the Principles listed being "Promoting equity, valuing diversity and fostering inclusion"

1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks
This seems to be a reasonable proposals.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora No

Comments

I am delighted that the CCC is considering to form at long term partnership with the Arts Centre, this is an invaluable asset to the city and must stay in public ownership.

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery

Comments

Not sure about this. I would prefer to see the funds used to address, poverty and homelessness in Otautahi Christchurch.

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties No comment.

1.12 Any other comments:

While many sections of the LTP seem sound and utterly sensible, the plan does seem somewhat contradictory in places

T24Consult Page 4 of 5

1691

As state earlier, I repeat that maybe I have missed something, but in LTP "Our Strategic Framework" you state:

"The wellbeing of our people and communities is at the heart of what we do"

One of the Principles listed being "Promoting equity, valuing diversity and fostering inclusion"

Given this apparent commitment to community wellbeing, it seems very strange that CCC should be planning to reduce Community grants by 5%, surely these community based organizations are exactly the types of institutions for you should be increasing support in line with your Principles and Strategic Framework.

Finally, a couple of positive suggestions to encourage better decision-making and motivate and reward good citizenship in the sustainability sphere.

- 1. Why not set up Technical advisory groups, where Chch residents with particular skill and expertise can volunteer their time to engage with CCC staff and counsellors to provide some expert advice to assist the decision making process in a variety of areas Water, Transport, Heritage, Climate Change, Biodiversity & Ecology etc.
- 2. How about establishing a "Citizens Sustainability Award Scheme" though which individual citizens or families receive an award and recognition for actions that promote sustainability or general well being in the city. There could be a range of awards for different types of activity Water Conservation, Energy Conservation, Protecting Biodiversity, Recycling, Sustainable Transport etc. and awards for youth, veterans, small businesses etc. Self-nominations with a letter of support could be accepted. If these awards received plenty of publicity they could encourage others to replicate these positive actions.
- 3. Explore the possibility of Otautahi Christchurch becoming the world's first Eco Urban National Park integrating urban living with nature and the protection and nurturing of biodiversity. The city has so many elements which if fully integrated and further developed could easily help turn such a utopian dream into a reality eg. Hagley Park and numerous parks and reserves across the city, Travis wetlands, the Banks Peninsula, Halswell quarry, the Port Hills, the Otakaro river corridor, the coastline etc.

| Attached | Doc | iments |
|----------|-----|--------|

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 5 of 5

2108

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: First name: Car

ate: 18/04/2021

First name: Caroline Last name: Syddall

Your role in the organisation:

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

Yes

C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Additional requirements for hearing:

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Agree with prioritising water and transport infrastructure;

Disagree with prioritising roads.

Strongly disagree with spending on the 'multi-use arena'.

I disagree with the proposal to reduce funding for organizations such as the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust or Predator Free Banks Peninsula and community funding. The Council's climate change goals talk of 'guardians of our natural environment and taonga' and refers to potential Banks Peninsula drought, fire and soil erosion as well as the need for planting trees and restoring wetlands. It says you propose to 'support our people and groups who are kaitiaki; restore ecosystems, garden city, natural carbon absorption'. It makes no sense to reduce funding to the groups who are already doing this work.

Overall I feel that this plan does not support the Council's climate change goals and is not taking seriously its acknowledgment that we are in a Climate Emergency. Response to an emergency requires significant action and a significant change to the way we do things, to the way our city is shaped and operates. Council talked of 'business as usual' after the quakes, this was a significant failure with enduring negative impact on areas of greatest need; if we don't act decisively now we will have long term significant, inequitable negative impacts of climate change, we owe both existing and future generations to do better than this.

1.2 Rates

I think that given we are in a Climate Emergency this is an acceptable rates increase to address climate change effects which are likely to get exponentially worse in a relatively short time frame.

T24Consult Page 1 of 4



I believe borrowing could be a little higher. I appreciate the need for maintaining borrowing capacity in case of future natural disasters but I believe that climate change is an existing natural disaster and if we do less now, it will cost significantly more in the future. ChCh declared a climate emergency nearly two years ago, our long term plan spending priorities have to address this, we are already lagging behind in our response.

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

Strongly agree with the excess water targeted rate.

Agree with targeted rate for the Arts Centre, this is an extremely significant piece of architectural heritage and simply a nice place for people to come together.

1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks
Agree that this is a major issue and needs significant investment. We need to keep wastewater out of our rivers and get our drinking water clean again.

1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

I believe there is too much focus and proposed spending on the roading infrastructure.

In the Council's draft Climate Change strategy, you talk of aiming for net zero emissions and a low emission transport system, noting that 36% of emission are from land transport. Further you talk of the need to dramatically reduce the kms travelled, to redesign suburbs, create walkable neighbourhoods and improve the attractiveness of sustainable modes. To achieve this the plan needs to lower the proportion spent on roads and increase that spent on public transport and on these other things you've listed in the CC strategy. Now is the time for a significant change in priorities.

If we are to address climate change issues, we need to significantly change the structure of our city and the habits of our citizens, prioritising the car is definitely not going to help this.

I would like to see the proposed delays to cycleways to be undone and the original, faster plan implemented.

I support improvements bus lane priority, intersection improvements, and improvements to bus stops. I would like to see the return of the free shuttle bus service in the centre city to make car-less movement around the city faster, rather than the extension to the tram service which is purely a tourist activity. I do not support the closure of the Riccarton Rd bus lounges, they seem well used. I would like to see some weather protection at other major hubs such as Eastgate.

Resealing in particular can be deferred. ChCh can manage with rough roads for longer or that the very least can focus only on those areas of greatest need and defer the rest of the programme. In our relatively wealthy neighbourhood we have recently had the surface resealed (badly and twice) for no appreciable benefit- just as we had our footpaths replaced for no great benefit not long after the quakes. Do the desperately needed roading improvements in areas like New Brighton only and let the rest of us wait a few more years.

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics

T24Consult Page 2 of 4

2108

Yes, generally support this. I would like to see more education around recycling to increase the correct use of the bins system.

The green waste compost system needs fairly urgent improvement to reduce the very bad smell in the Bromley, Linwood area (currently an example of inequity as the poorer suburbs are carrying the personal cost of reduced enjoyment of their property)

#### 1.7 Our facilities

Strongly disagree with spending on the 'multi-use arena'. It doesn't support wellbeing goals, is likely to be an ongoing financial drain on the city, will be a blob in the centre of town which will disconnect residential areas beyond from town, and is a huge opportunity cost in the money that could be invested in community or climate change mitigation projects.

I don't agree with the reduction in hours for Aranui Library. Decision making should be need/equity based not size based. Reduce Sumner Library's hours as Sumner residents on average have more private resources as well as access to the Redcliffs voluntary library and the Linwood library but keep Aranui Library's hours as the need is greater. Unless the Fingertip Library is particularly little used at weekends, I believe the service should remain 7 days. I believe the mobile library should be retained until a viable and acceptable alternative has been developed. This is another service that has the potential to address equity issues, creating access for those that cannot get into a library. I would like to see it retained and its routes calculated by the areas of greatest need (which may not be the same as loudest demand).

I strongly support the new Linwood pool- a facility that encourages exercise and activity in a financially disadvantaged are with poor resources (and too many fast food outlets).

I like the Art Gallery late nights but if its use is really low then I can see that one per month may be an acceptable alternative. I think the public programming and outreach is important so that all can realise and reap the benefits of an art gallery (and i think think the ChCh Art Gallery is marvellous).

I don't support spending more on the new arts precinct. I think we already have good arts facilities in town with the marvellous refurbishment of the town hall and the construction of the smaller Piano. I think there are enough arts facilities in the centre and nice as the Court Theatre is, I don' support spending on a new building for it.

1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks Seems about right.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

Yes

Comments

Definitely support this. I see the Arts Centre as a real heart of the city and a highly significant piece of our architectural history. I feel that having such a significant block in one place makes it particularly valuable in a city that has lost so much (and I think it's a much better investment than the previous \$10 allocation to the Anglican cathedral which has such limited potential use)

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery

No

Comments

I'm not convinced that the Robert McDougall needs to be a key part of the museum's redevelopment and don't support a spend of that size on it. Frankly I suspect there is some political game playing at the museum that needs looking at.

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

T24Consult Page 3 of 4



Happy for the two listed heritage building to be disposed of, I like the old YH but I can't see a practical Council use for it and don't think it's significant enough to have money spent on it.

I'm in two minds about the old Our City Otautahi building. It's a lovely building but it was already a wee bit of a white elephant with no really suitable tenant before the quakes. I'd be ok about it being left propped up for another decade as long as it was kept watertight.

I'd like to see spending on the Sod cottage at the bottom of St Andrews Hill ceased. This is essentially a fake heritage building - it has been removed, rebuilt and repaired beyond any architectural or historic integrity. Knock down the mess that still stands, put up a plaque where the building actually was, and save the city a bit of money.

#### 1.12 Any other comments:

I know that the Council and many of its residents are in a tight financial situation at present but remember that 1. we really are in a climate crisis and 2.the city needs social and community investment as well as water, waste and transport infrastructure spending-the basis of a city is its people and people cannot live by roads and pipes alone.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 4 of 4







'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

#### SUBMISSION CONTENT

Introduction

**Submission Overview** 

**Addressing The Immediate Issues** 

**Addressing The Medium To Long Term Issues** 

- Earthquake Strengthening
- Repairs, Maintenance And Improvements
- Heritage Values And Conservation Plans
- Improvements To Access
- Marketing

Recommendations

**Appendix** 

1.1 The Framework Of Ferrymead



'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

#### INTRODUCTION

Ferrymead - the birthplace of Canterbury Heritage.

Sitting on an historically significant site, Ferrymead Heritage Park represents the birthplace of Canterbury's heritage and is an integral part of the history of Christchurch.

It is in Ferrymead where we welcomed European settlement dating from the arrival of the early colonists in the 1850's. It is the site of the first ferry services from Ferrymead to Christchurch in 1851 and the location of the opening of the Heathcote Bridge in 1864. Significantly Ferrymead Park is the site of New Zealand's first public railway line opened in 1863 connecting Ferrymead to the City, which sits within Ferrymead Heritage Park today alongside the tram lines completed in 1882 running passengers from Ferrymead to the city.

Not only is Ferrymead Park's site significant to Canterbury heritage and history, Ferrymead Heritage Park is also Canterbury's premier collection of heritage stories, artefacts, buildings and equipment covering a wide range of historical topics and interest areas including aeronautics, trains and trams, photographic equipment, post and telegraph communication systems, fire engines, printing technology, vintage radio and rural machinery. Some of these collections are so significant, they are the largest collections in the southern hemisphere. Some of the buildings also add significance to Canterbury history with the Park housing: the first hangers built at Wigram Air force Base in 1917; Kinsey Cottage - used as Herbert Ponting's darkroom, photographer to Captain Scott's second expedition of 1911-1914; Christchurch's first Town Clerk home in the 1850's; the original 1911 Ellesmere Methodist Church; the Octagonal Kiosk, the first building in Christchurch to be built entirely in metric measurements.

With such a unique, rich and irreplaceable history, Ferrymead Park seeks a collaborative approach and partnership with the City Council to secure a future for Ferrymead to ensure Canterbury's history is secured for generations to come.



'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

#### SUBMISSION OVERVIEW

Ferrymead Park Limited (FPL), the organisation responsible for running the Ferrymead Heritage Park, faces significant short and medium-term challenges and seeks to establish a partnership with Christchurch City Council to address these issues.

Since 1998 Ferrymead Heritage Park (the Park) has been run on a business model whereby income from grants, events and activities and hiring of facilities was meant to cover the running costs of the Park and generate a small profit for return to the societies. Larger developments, such as major new or improved displays, major building and landscaping developments were envisaged to be funded separately from funding sought by the individual societies and Ferrymead Trust, the organisation with overall responsibility for the Park. Both aspects of this model have been under severe stress for some years.

Over recent years FPL has significantly increased the range of offerings at the Park with some significant success stories. Nonetheless, rising costs, increased pressure on community funding sources and extreme competition for peoples discretionary spending has meant that the FPL has found it difficult to do anything other the bare minimum to keep the Park open to the public.

Strong professional management processes, restricting expenditure, staff cuts and minimising wage increases have meant that the Park has been saved from closure several times number of times. A number of future income projections based on different assumptions have been run by FPL. Even the most optimistic projections have the Park running into existential difficulties in the next 1-3 years. Without major changes Ferrymead could well become a physical base for the 18 societies with few regular events open to the public at the Park.

A number of medium-term strategic issues will have to be addressed soon or the Park will no longer be able to continue to operate safely. These include earthquake assessment and strengthening of publicly accessible buildings; the need for major maintenance and improvements on many buildings; assessing and displaying the Parks heritage values more professionally and improving the accessibility of the Park.

FPL believes the Christchurch City Council has the range of skills and experience to partner with FPL to tackle these issues in a planned and strategic manner.



'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

FPL supports the expenditure of \$57 million dollars over the Long-Term Plan to restore the significant heritage items listed in the plan. FPL further supports the introduction of a heritage targeted rate gut submits that the application of the targeted rate should not be limited to "specific heritage projects in the central city" (Page 38 Consultation Document) but be applied to significant heritage projects thoughout the city.

# ADDRESSING THE IMMEDIATE ISSUES

Ferrymead Heritage Park has evolved out of the passions and volunteer labour of 18 separate societies. This is both a huge strength and a weakness for the viability of the Park. Some organisations have put in a huge effort into providing imaginative and engaging visitor experiences but see no "profit" returned to them to help with their individual society expenses as all income is needed to run and maintain the

The organisations based at the Park have varying access to resources, available personnel and priorities for the use of the resources they do have. As a consequence, FPL and the societies have not always been able to run the activities and initiatives that all involved agree would enhance the appeal of the Park to the public and sections of the public.

Some societies have approached FPL seeking assistance to develop their organisations in areas such as volunteer and member recruitment, succession planning, fund raising and displaying their artefacts. While FPL has the capability to provide this assistance it currently does not have the capacity to do this with all the other priorities that have to be dealt with.

The income for running the Park comes from approximately 60 per cent from gate takings, events and hiring of facilities and 40 per cent from grants and donations. Both of these sources of income are under pressure. FPL has reached the point where costs cannot continue to be cut or passed on to attendees without it having a negative effect on affordability.



'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

# ADDRESSING THE MEDIUM TO LONGTERM ISSUES

Overall FPL would like to see a fundamental reconsideration of where Ferrymead Heritage Park sits amongst the many organisations open to the public and of benefit to the public that are supported by the Christchurch City Council. Looking at the current landscape of support models there is a huge range of support offered with no consistency or rationale apparent to FPL. The City currently appears to have: a commercial adventure Park with a majority ownership by the Council; numerous recreation facilities (swimming pools, indoor stadiums, sports grounds etc.) that are never expected to cover the running costs from income and heritage and arts facilities that are mostly free to the public except when a special exhibition is on. It would be helpful to FPL if there was a clear statement from the Council about where it sees the Ferrymead Heritage Park sitting amongst these other worthy and useful organisations in terms of Council support. The potential for Ferrymead to be a major attraction for local, national and international visitors is huge but is unlikely to be reached without a clear commitment from the Council to partner with FPL to address the issues the Park faces.

The current business model, established with the advice from the Christchurch City Council, makes it exceedingly difficult to deal with all the medium to long term strategic issues that the park faces using current and foreseeable funding sources.

#### Earthquake Strengthening

Whilst several buildings in the Park have had assessments and repairs up to the Buildings Act code there remains a significant number that have not yet been assessed and any necessary repairs carried out. The City Council is assisting in this area however at present FPL has no clear understanding of the size of the issue and the possible implications.

#### Repairs, Maintenance and Improvements

FPL has begun the development and implementation of a repairs, maintenance, and improvement plan. To date FPL has been able to complete maintenance repairs that have enabled the Park to keep operating. However, developments that would enable FPL to offer experiential and educational experiences are limited by an inability to afford to bring buildings up to the required standard to carry out these activities nor embark on major improvements.



1109
'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

## Heritage Values And Conservation Plan

The Park has a great quantity and variety of artefacts and buildings. Some of these are well catalogued, their heritage values well understood, the items well curated and their future guaranteed. This is not universally the case all over the Park. While the individual societies are responsible for their own materials, many societies have indicated they would like assistance in this area. There is also a significant amount of material that has been dropped off at the Park with no clear owner that has not had its heritage value assessed.

#### • Improvements To Access

FPL has identified improvements to access to the Park being necessary in three different but related areas: wayfaring, signage, and access for people with disabilities. The central area of the Park, the Edwardian village, is straightforward to find your way around. Beyond that it is not always easy for members of the public to know whether a building is open to the public and what it may contain. Some features in the park are well labelled and provide clear information about what the attractions are. Others not so much. The Council has provided some assistance in the first steps in developing a wayfaring and signage plan for the Park. FPL would like this to continue, based on developing and implementing a wayfaring and signage action plan. To date improvements to accessibility for people with disabilities have been limited to improving access when major maintenance and improvements are carried out. FPL is aware that Heritage New Zealand provides guidance on improving access to heritage features and buildings while retaining the heritage features of a facility. To date FPL has not had the resources to access this advice.

#### Marketing

Over the past year FPL has reviewed its marketing plan and budget and has, within narrow budget tolerances, increased and broadened the scope and concentration of promotions by, for instance, purchasing radio advertising for major events at the Park. While this has had some effect in increasing attendances at the Park FPL is aware that events at the park need to be more integrated into major Christchurch promotions, for instance through Christchurch NZ. FPL has had some success in integrating Park offerings with Council initiatives, for instance with the Walking Festival and Heritage Week, but much more is possible.



'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

#### RECOMMENDATIONS

Ferrymead Park Limited recommends that the Christchurch City Council includes in its Long-Term Plan 2021 - 2031 provision in the first two years for the following:

- 1. The Christchurch City Council works with Ferrymead Park Limited to develop an appropriate, sustainable business model for the ongoing operation and development of the Park
- 2. The Christchurch City Council works in partnership with Ferrymead Park Limited to develop and implement an action plan to cover all the issues covered in this submission.
- 3. The Christchurch City Council develops a framework for funding and other support for publicly significant organizations that clearly articulates the value and support that each organization can expect.
- 4. The Christchurch City Council considers the application of the proposed heritage targeted rate to cover essential work at the park to be identified through the partnership model mentioned in recommendations 1&2

Without significant progress in these areas FPL believes safety and other issues will make it necessary to close the Park as a public facility and operate it simply as a physical base for the 18 independently operating societies based at the Park.



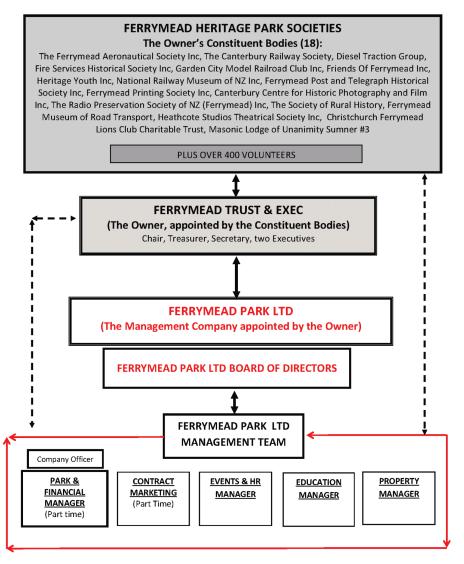
1109
'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

## • The Framework Of Ferrymead

Ferrymead Park Limited's key focus is the operation and management of the park, however Ferrymead Park Ltd also has a role to support the Trust and individual societies with the curation and presentation of their stories and artefacts. Acting in a support role only Ferrymead Park Limited uses careful and conciliatory co-operation and collaboration as the only mode available to try to make the park of three entities become and present as one to provide the 'ultimate visitor experience'.



#### FERRYMEAD HERITAGE PARK STRUCTURE





'I WALK BACKWARDS INTO THE FUTURE WITH MY EYES FIXED ON MY PAST'

Ferrymead Heritage park is made up of three entities:

- Ferrymead Trust is a charitable trust with the overall responsibilty of the planning, capital development and oversight of the Park.
- The 18 independant societies are responsible for the conservation, enhancement, curation and presentation of their own artefacts and stories.
- Ferrymead Park LTD is a not-for-profit company, wholly owned by the Trust, with responsibility to market, maintain, operate, supervise and manage the property and the park.

As the organisation responsible for the day-to-day

Item 3 **Attachment B** 







# **CONTENTS**

- 1. Executive summary
  - Covid-19 Pandemic Effects
- 2. Ferrymead History
- 3. Ferrymead park History
- 4. Ferrymead Park Ltd
- 5. Ferrymead Park Ltd Strategic Plan
  - Presentation to the Public
  - o Developing the Park Infrastructure
  - o Supporting the Ferrymead Trust and Individual Societies
- 6. Three year Strategy Plan Matrix





# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Ferrymead Heritage Park (the Park) is Canterbury's premier collection of heritage stories, artefacts, buildings and equipment covering a wide range of historical topics and interest areas including aeronautics, trains and trams, photographic equipment, post and telegraph communication systems, fire engines, printing technology, vintage radio and rural machinery. The Park has been in existence since the late 1960's and has become a well-known and well-visited feature of the regional landscape. In recent years the sheer scale and diversity of the enterprise has presented several significant challenges for the continuing viability of the Park.

The destination that the public experiences as Ferrymead Heritage Park is made up of three distinct entities:

- o Ferrymead Trust (the Trust) is the charitable trust with overall responsibility for the planning, capital development and oversight of the Park.
- o The 18 independent societies are responsible for the conservation, enhancement, curation and presentation of their own artefacts and stories.
- Ferrymead Park Limited is a not-for-profit company, wholly owned by the Trust, with responsibility to 'market, maintain, operate, supervise and manage the property and the Park'.

This document is the 2020-2023 Strategic Plan for Ferrymead Park Limited and as such is focussed on the designated roles of the company. Ferrymead Park Ltd also has a role to support the Trust and individual societies to enhance their visitor experience by, for instance, assisting with the development of an overall plan for the Park and assisting societies with the curation and presentation of their stories and artefacts.

Ferrymead Park Limited (FPL) was established in 1998 as a not for profit company wholly owned by the Ferrymead Trust. A review of the Park operations by the Christchurch City Council identified the need for a separate organisation to coordinate public events, manage and maintain the Park.

In fulfilling this role, FPL has achieved significant milestones over the last three years. FPL has successfully trialled a number of new initiatives to present the assets of the Park to new sections of the public including monthly night markets, key involvement in the City Councils Heritage Week, Toddler Thursdays, tour groups for the elderly and Community Services Card discount rates. FPL has continued to develop regular offerings at the Park such as Steam Sundays, Easter Egg Hunt, Trick or Treat, Labour Weekend Extravaganza and educational school activities, as well as venue for events and weddings. The Park continues to be recognised as an ideal venue for events run by independent promotors such as the annual Nostalgia Festival and the regular Murder Mystery evenings.

On the management and financial front FPL has achieved significant success. The Park now runs on a break-even basis with income covering expenses for the marketing, maintenance, operation and management of the Park. Income has been derived from sixty percent from visitor admissions, events and venue hire, and forty percent from core funding, primarily from the Christchurch City Council.





Over the next three years there are significant opportunities to enhance the presentation of the Park and its assets to the public. The Christchurch City Council has recently finalised its Heritage Strategy. Ferrymead is uniquely placed to assist with the telling of the various aspects of the Canterbury story and enhance citizen's involvement in heritage by, for instance, assisting with the development of heritage trails. For example, the heritage trail being developed along the Otakaro-Avon River could well be enhanced by Ferrymead derived stories and materials. Enhancing the tourist experience is an area with significant potential where Ferrymead could become an outstanding visitor attraction with, for instance, tours being developed specifically for the cruise ship market. Over recent years there has been a marked resurgence in public interest in learning, practicing and viewing traditional crafts such blacksmithing, boot making and traditional cooking and preserving. The Park is the ideal platform for this type of resurgence.

To achieve these potentials there are some significant challenges to overcome. Enhancing the visitor experience often requires significant injections of capital to conserve, accommodate and present artefacts and stories to the public. Over most of the life of the Park the individual societies and the Ferrymead Trust have had limited success in attracting significant capital financing to house, renovate and display exhibits.

For all these reasons Ferrymead Park Limited has decided to concentrate its activities for the next three years on three main areas:

- o Improving the presentation of the Park and its exhibits to the public.
- o Improving the Park infrastructure.
- Supporting the individual societies and Ferrymead Trust.

#### **Covid-19 Pandemic Effects**

FPL, like everyone else, will have to be nimble to respond to the ever-changing effects of the Covid-19 pandemic. At this stage the company envisages the sequence and substance of the activities outlined in the strategic plan will remain the same but the start dates and time taken to complete them may have to be adjusted to fit the circumstances.

FPL has secured the Governments wage subsidies for all paid staff. This will secure the financial sustainability of the Park for the immediate future and facilitate a fairly quick start up in activities to the appropriate level once the community leaves lockdown level 4.

FPL has also begun work developing a series of possible public offerings that may be possible to be delivered at lockdown levels 1-3, as well as a 'working' approach to each of the Covid-19 pandemic alert levels which will ensure staff are mobilised quickly and focused on tasks structured by the relevant pandemic level:

- Level Four: All staff focused on preparing a 'return to work' document that reflects the current Covid-19 environment they will be returning to.
- Level Three: Will allow staff to return to work under the directives of the Government pandemic plan (including contact tracing). The time will be used to gain traction in the 'Visitor Attraction | Story Telling' role by utilising a majority of staff to collate information and artifacts alongside a drive to identify and remediate Park health and safety issues.
- Level Two: Will see the return of visitors to the Park under Government directive (including contact tracing). The primary focus at this time is the ongoing safety and security of visitors in the wake of Covid-19 however, it is also a time where surveying of visitors is achievable due to small numbers attending at any one time.
- Level One: Easement of Government pandemic regulations will allow small 'events' to be facilitated at the Park which are structured around outdoor space.

Page 4 of 17

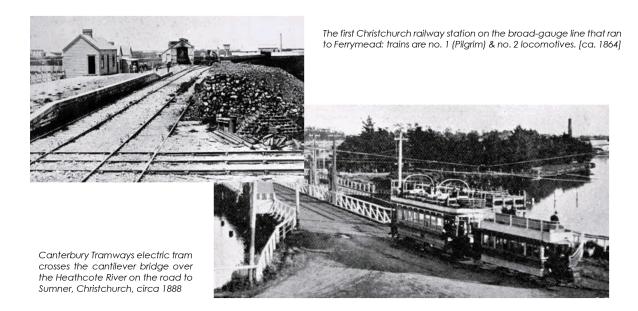




# FERRYMEAD HISTORY

Ferrymead Park sits on an historically significant site. European settlement dates from the arrival of the early colonists in the 1850's. Farming was a major industry from the early years. Ferry services began from about 1851, initially as a cattle punt, and continued until the completion of the Heathcote Bridge in 1864. Later a steam wharf was opened near what is now the Tunnel Road, Ferry Road intersection. On 1 December 1863 New Zealand's first public railway line was opened, running from Ferrymead to the City. The line was a stopgap measure until the Lyttelton Tunnel was completed 1867. Other significant events in Ferrymead include:

- o 1850: The opening of Bridle Path prior to the arrival of the first four ships in December 1850.
- 1850's: European settlement of Ferrymead dates from the arrival of the first colonists in the 1850's.
- 1851: The first ferry services began.
- o **1852:** The first public passenger service between the town and the ferry.
- o **1857:** Completion of the bridle path.
- o **1861:** A cart service began between Christchurch and Lyttelton via Sumner as an alternative to the Bridle Path.
- o **1864:** The Heathcote swing bridge was completed to replace the ferry service.
- o 1863: New Zealand's first railway running between Ferrymead and Christchurch.
- 1867: Lyttelton Rail Tunnel opened.
- 1882: Tram lines were completed from Ferrymead to the city. In 1888 the line was extended to Sumner.
- 1907: A new Cantilever bridge was completed and a new electric tram service to Sumner commenced in the same year.
- o 1964: The Lyttelton Road Tunnel was completed.



Page 5 of 17





# 3. FERRYMEAD PARK HISTORY

With its historical background Ferrymead was the ideal location to establish a heritage park.



The Kitson steam tram departs from Cave Rock, Sumner

In the mid-1960's as steam locomotives were being withdrawn from service, a group of rail enthusiasts started building a heritage railway on the land that would become the Ferrymead Heritage Park. Similarly, the Tramway Historical Society started acquiring tramcars from the old city tram routes and establishing buildings on the site. At the same time the Heathcote County Council (HCC) was consulting with the public about what to do with its old rubbish tip site of approximately 100 acres.

In 1968 the Ferrymead Trust was established with involvement from the Jaycees and backing from the HCC. From the beginning progress was slow and sources of major capital funding were hard to obtain.

During the 1980's the Government's Community Work Schemes for the unemployed boosted both building activity and income for the Park. When the schemes ended in 1987 the Park again got into financial difficulties. In 1987 the Christchurch City Council ordered the establishment of a new Trust to provide balance between "professional business expertise and community involvement".

By 1997 financial debt was badly affecting the Park. The Christchurch City Council brokered a deal to purchase a portion of land of approximately 6.1 hectares, excluding the Ferrymead Trust's buildings, in order to clear the debt.

Ferrymead Park Ltd was established in 1998 to manage, maintain and market the Park to the public.

In terms of the displays, artefacts and materials at the Park some of the highlights include:

- 1970: One of the first hangers built at Wigram Air force Base in 1917 was procured by the Ferrymead Trust.
- 1970: The Edwardian Village began to take shape with the arrival of the then 100-year-old Avalon Street cottage and the Kinsey Cottage, used as a dark room by Herbert Ponting, photographer to Captain Scott's second expedition of 1911-1914.
- 1972: Curragh House home to Christchurch's first Town Clerk in the 1850's was acquired along with the original Ellesmere Methodist Church dating from 1911.
- o 1972: A wooden fuselage de Havilland Mosquito arrived.
- o **1973:** The Octagonal Kiosk, the first building in Christchurch to be built entirely in metric measurements arrived.
- 1975: The Hall of Wheels, the first major building to be built at Ferrymead started construction.
- o 1976: The Christchurch Star funded the Printing Society to house printing equipment.
- o 1983: The Hall of Flame was completed.
- o **1999:** FPL's contract with the Ministry of Education to run a Learning Experience outside the Classroom began. The programme still runs today.

Page 6 of 17





- **2002:** The Park was the site of TV1's *Colonial House* programme where families would live as they would have in the 1850's.
- 2011: Over 30 buildings at the Park were damaged by the Christchurch earthquakes.
- **2016-17**: The feature film *The Stolen,* set in the gold rush of the 1860's was partially filmed at Ferrymead.
- 2011-20: Visitor numbers have grown steadily since the earthquakes from 25,000 in 2014 to 39,500 in 2019, in part to new events such as the monthly night markets.

Ferrymead Heritage Park is now home to 18 separate societies:

The Ferrymead Aeronautical Society Inc
The Canterbury Railway Society
Garden City Model Railroad Club Inc
Diesel Traction Group
Fire Services Historical Society Inc
National Railway Museum of New Zealand Inc
Tramway Historical Society Inc
Ferrymead Museum of Road Transport
The Society of Rural History
Ferrymead Post and Telegraph Historical Society Inc
Ferrymead Printing Society Inc
Friends of Ferrymead Inc
Heritage Youth Inc
Heathcote Studios Theatrical Society
The Radio Preservation Society of NZ (Ferrymead) Inc

Canterbury Centre for Historic Photography and Film Inc

Christchurch Ferrymead Lions Club Charitable Trust

Masonic Lodge of Unanimity Sumner #3



487 Squadron Mosquito FB VI MM417



Dennis Fire Appliance c1930

Today the Park boasts several national and internationally significant collections including:

- o The largest collection of working fire engines in the southern hemisphere.
- o A walk-through Edwardian Village made up of original and replica cottages, businesses and a railway station.
- o New Zealand's finest collection of steam, diesel and electric locomotives, rolling stock, signalling equipment and buildings.
- o An impressive aeronautical collection including a wooden fighter plane, an ex-operation deep freeze aircraft and several helicopters.
- A post and telegraph collection that includes a working exchange and a large collection of historical communication exhibits.
- o Rural History houses a collection of rural farm equipment, mills, machinery and tractors, some over 100 years old with metal wheels before the invention of rubber tyres.
- o The site of New Zealand's first railway line.
- A fleet of restored heritage steam, horse-drawn and electric trams recovered from throughout the South Island, and a small fleet of heritage omnibuses and a working trolley bus line.
- A collection of rare and antique printing equipment still being used to pass on printing and bookbinding skills.
- o A collection of antique and vintage camera and photographic equipment.
- Ferrymead Radio is the only station in Christchurch to play vinyl LPs and 45s, along with 78 rpm recordings and CDs from the 1940's to the 1990's.

Page 7 of 17





The Trust is in the final stages of completing the building that will house the Dini Collection. The Dini Collection is a world class collection of  $19^{th}$  century music boxes and organettes and  $20^{th}$  century gramophones.

The National Railway Museum of New Zealand is currently establishing an interactive display from their large collection of historical items.



Port Lyttelton showing Cressy arriving 27 December 1850



Opening of New Zealand's first railway line, Christchurch to Ferrymead, 1st December 1863



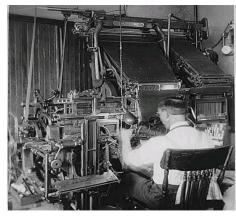
Dini Collection: Thomas Edison first phonograph c1878



National Rail Museum of New Zealand Inc: KB 968 in Cass, 23 March 1948



Heritage Youth: c2000's



Ferrymead Printing Society: Linotype 14, c1920's

Page 8 of 17

Ferrymead Park Ltd Strategic Plan 2020 -2023





# 4. Ferrymead Park Limited

FPL is responsible for marketing, managing, maintaining and operating the day to day operation and special events at the Park. Over the past two years FPL has concentrated on fulfilling these functions on a break-even basis. FPL has implemented strict budget controls, sharpened forecasting projections and monitored daily, weekly, monthly and annual income to ensure that the Park can be run on basis of income form activities (sixty percent of income) and operational grants primarily from the Christchurch City Council (forty percent of income).

Ferrymead Park consists of approximately 50 buildings, of which 30 are managed and maintained by FPL, on an area of land of approximately 24 hectares with features including open green space, heritage gardens and connecting paths and roads. By definition many of the buildings are very old and require lots of maintenance just to keep them in working order. Just maintaining an enterprise of this size and complexity requires a great deal of expertise and commitment. FPL has established an effective and efficient process for maintaining the grounds in top condition involving some professional staff, lots of volunteer hours and the involvement of outside social enterprise work teams.

FPL has a staff team of 12 full and part-time positions (or 8.5 FTE's) supported by casual staff when required for big events. There is a core Management Team of five consisting of:

- o Finance and Human Resources: 32 hours
- o Education: 40 hours
- o Property: 40 hours
- o Events: 35 hours
- o Front of House and Venue hire: 30 hours

Marketing is currently outsourced at 10 hours per week. The existing City Council grant covers 3.5 of the above management roles.

Managing the Park requires FPL to:

- o Establish and maintain relationships with the Trust and the individual societies and to support the societies in reaching their goals.
- Marketing and managing facilities for commercial ventures, weddings and funerals, parties and events.
- o Managing and marketing day to day visitor admissions amounting to approximately 40,000 visits per annum.
- Managing a popular schools education programme, endorsed and part-funded by the Ministry of Education and catering for over 5,000 students every year (from approximately 78 schools).
- o Managing the financial, operational and staff employment systems for the Park.
- o Building and maintaining relationships with potential community partners, business contacts and potential funders.

FPL has well established processes for dealing with all these issues but is aware that many of them could be further enhanced.

Page 9 of 17





# 4. Ferrymead Park Limited Strategic Plan

In order to fulfil the huge potential of the Park FPL has set out its Strategic Plan in three related areas:

# 1. Presentation to the Public

Presentation to the Public including establishing a storytelling and tour guide function at the Park; assisting the individual societies to tell their stories and present their material to the public using a consistent format; promoting the practice of traditional crafts in the Park and establishing on-going relationships with potential funders, supporters and partners to continue to grow the public offerings available at the Park.

The Park has relied on individual societies, volunteers and key individuals to provide a narrative about what the Park represents and displays. While this has often resulted in highly entertaining and engaging storytelling and hosting, it would also be fair to say that FPL has been unable to provide a consistent visitor experience for both daily visitors and attendees at special events. The engagement of a Park interpreter/visitor experience tour guide will enable FPL to work with those responsible for the curation of the individual societies collections to develop a range of storytelling opportunities and resources.

The Park has huge potential to be a site for the practice, learning and passing on of traditional crafts such as blacksmithing and boot making. Some of this will require the capital upgrading of facilities to meet modern safety and presentation standards while also requiring the Park to establish a reputation for high class, accessible community education opportunities.

#### 1a. Park Interpretation/Story Telling

To date the Park's various resources and artefacts have not been available to FPL in a way that would enable the compilation and development of resources to aid the interpretation of the Park to the public. The proposed role of park interpretation/story telling would immediately and continually develop interpretation of the Park and allow visitors to gain a more interactive and informative experience which in turn will increase admissions to the Park. The position will comprise of three main roles:

- 1. Collation of the artefacts and resources available at Ferrymead and shaping into forms that can be used for storytelling, visitor information and signage in the Park.
- 2. Collaboration with the Ferrymead Trust voluntary curator to ensure a common approach to the collection and presentation of stories and histories.
- 3. Providing scheduled tours and presentations to the public and sections of the public. Continual improvement of what is being offered.

Page 10 of 17





Over the three years of the Strategic Plan the main activities would be:

- o **Year One:** Compile a comprehensive list of all buildings, artefacts and materials at Ferrymead and beginning to shape how these might be presented to the public.
- Year Two: Creation and distribution of resources suitable for digital, written and oral
  presentation including some internal signage around the Park. Pilot presentation material
  for a specific society within the Park.
- Year Three: Online resources will be available, and presentations within the Park will begin
  to appear in a coherent and consistent manner. Support other societies within the Park to
  develop their presentation material.

#### 1b. Traditional Crafts

For much of Ferrymead Park's life traditional crafts have been part of the Park's offerings. There have been demonstration displays, items on sale and opportunities to learn new skills. The Canterbury earthquakes changed this with damage suffered to key buildings, people moving on and different priorities in the post-earthquake environment. FPL is now planning to build back to the way it used to be. There are two primary opportunities available to get started: (a) crafts people selling their wares during major and regular markets, and (b) teaching craft skills using Ferrymead facilities.

Consultations with artisans leads FPL to believe it will not be initially possible for traditional crafts to produce sufficient income to generate enough funds to upgrade craft facilities. FPL will therefore need to apply for funding to upgrade buildings to get things started. FPL sees blacksmithing and a traditional bakery as the initial traditional crafts to promote.

- o **Year One:** Updating the facilities in the Blacksmith workshop adding needed safety features and prepare teaching material. Provide part-time income support for the tutor.
- Year Two: Continue to support the development of the Blacksmith workshop. Prepare a
  plan and budget to convert the current railway station kitchen into a food safe traditional
  cooking training facility.
- **Year Three:** Refurbish the railway station kitchen to be a food safe traditional cooking training facility and begin classes and operation.

#### 1c. Relationships to Funders and Potential Partners

In recent years FPL has relied of three main funders to ensure the Park's viability: the Christchurch City Council has provided a substantial annual grant to help pay for the essential personnel at the Park; Rata Foundation has often funded key development projects and the Ministry of Education has part funded the Education outside the Classroom at Ferrymead. Without these funders support the Park would not have been able to offer the wide range of offerings to the public.

The Park has never had a coherent development plan where potential funders and partners could see how the Park would progressively develop and could see their role in the development of the Park. Over the next year FPL will work with potential funders and partners to further develop this aspect of the Strategic Plan to include a progressive action plan of improvements to the Park and then implement the plan in the following two years.

The Strategic Vision Matrix gives a clear idea of what FPL sees as the priorities for the next three years.

Page 11 of 17





# 2. Developing the Park Infrastructure

Developing the Park's infrastructure would include improving the wayfaring, signage and flow around the Park so visitors see all there is to see at the Park in a logical and informed way; improving health, safety and accessibility in the Park in the areas that FPL are responsible for; and planning for a coherent development of the Parks public offerings.

At present signage, wayfaring markers and landscaping features to direct visitors around the Park are lacking. Visitors are given a map but are left to find their own way around. FPL plans to establish a clear way to self-navigate around the Park with clear signage indicating where you are and information about the features along the way.

FPL will also support the Trust to develop an overall development plan and a safety and accessibility plan for the Park.

# 2a. Wayfaring and Signage

The nature of Ferrymead Heritage Park has meant that it has grown as artefacts, buildings and equipment have become available and as funding and the separate societies' enthusiasms have developed. This has given the site a charming diversity and has become a wonderful salve to the often over-planned city outside the boundaries. Unfortunately, it has also meant that those visiting the Park for the first time can miss some of the key highlights of the Park. Visitors currently receive a map of the Park but there is an urgent need to also provide a clear landscaped, signed, way fare marked path around the Park that takes in all the highlights and gives information to visitors along the way.

In the first year of the Strategic Plan FPL will engage with a landscape architect to give guidance on how to achieve this and talk with the individual societies to ensure that all their stories are adequately covered.

- Year One: Will see the first wayfaring indicators to guide visitors around the Park, the beginnings of landscaping to emphasise and improve the pathway around the Park and some signage at individual highlights.
- Year Two: Will see further development of landscaping and signage around the Park.
- Year Three: Will see the full integration of Park signage and pathway development with the development of visitor resources.

Another consequence of the style of development of the Park has meant that new and existing features have not always been as accessible as they could have been. FPL will ensure that all the developments it is responsible for meet good practice accessibility guidelines.

#### 2b. Growth Path

In previous years Ferrymead Heritage Park has often been an organisation of three parts being the Ferrymead Trust, the individual societies and Ferrymead Park Ltd, with each part operating somewhat independently from each other. The growth path of the Park is now hugely dependent on all these entities coming together and operating as one in order to move the Park forward under a common vision of being a complete visitor attraction destination, not a visitor attraction destination of parts.

Page 12 of 17





Ferrymead Park Ltd must provide support to the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies to assist them expand their exhibits, tell their stories and attract more volunteers to advocate on their behalf. FPL will initially support societies to recruit volunteers and formulate job roles and descriptions in year one and two. This will provide a platform to offer extensive support to the National Rail Museum of New Zealand and the Fire Services Historical Society in year two to expand on their exhibits and assist in procuring funding for further refurbishment or buildings to house their collections. Working collaboratively with all external heritage bodies to ensure good practice standards are met and improvements continue in year three and beyond forms part of this support network.

In year two, with implementation in year three, a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between FPL, the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies must be reached and agreed by all parties to continue working together progressively, detailing each entities role and responsibility. This provides the foundation for all parties to effectively work together cohesively with a shared vision and understanding towards the progressive professional operation of the Park as a whole.

- **Year One:** Work with the individual societies and external agencies, such as Volunteering Canterbury, to recruit and support volunteers in the various roles around the Park.
- Year Two: Complete a Memorandum of Agreement (MoA) with the Ferrymead Trust and the individual societies which will cover which part of the organisation is responsible for the various roles and tasks that are necessary for effective and efficient operation of the Park.
  - FPL will support the efforts of the National Railway Museum of New Zealand and the Fire Services Historical Society to add interactive exhibits and further fund the building of essential display and refurbished facilities.
  - FPL will work collaboratively with city, regional and national heritage to implement interactive and informative exhibits to good practice standards.
- Year three: Implement the Memorandum of Agreement with individual societies to realise
  the steady improvement of displays available to the public and gain efficiencies in the
  administration of the Park.
  - Work to support societies in improving their public offerings and further collaboration with city, regional and national heritage organisations.

# 3. Supporting the Ferrymead Trust and Individual Societies

Supporting the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies includes assisting with the development of consistent standards and guidelines for curation and presentation of Trust and societies' collections and assisting the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies in their capital and collection developments.

Almost since the Park's inception, the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies have had difficulties accessing the sort of capital funding desirable to adequately store, display and exhibit their artefacts and tell their story. FPL will endeavour to support any of the Trust and individual societies planning to develop and enhance their displays.

Page 13 of 17





- Year One: FPL will work with the Ferrymead Trust and the individual societies to enhance overall relationships with potential funders and partners to develop a shared vision for the development of Ferrymead Heritage Park over the next three to five years. FPL will assist the Ferrymead Trust, through their curator, to produce layout, advocacy and marketing for the 'Dini Collection' which is to be housed in the newly finished purpose-built building.
- Year Two: FPL will support the Ferrymead Trust and the individual societies to ensure that all building assessments that need to be completed as a result of the Canterbury earthquakes and subsequent legislation, are completed and necessary remedial work is planned for.
- Year Three: FPL will support the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies as they continue to raise funds and improve their facilities to meet all compliance codes.



# Three



## PRESENTATION TO THE PUBLIC

Expanding and enhancing Ferrymead Park Ltd's presentation to the public is achieved by key milestones being: Establishing a storytelling and tour guide function at the Park; assisting individual societies to tell their stories and present their material to the public using a consistent format; promoting the practice of traditional crafts in the Park and establishing on-going relationships with potential funders, supporters and partners to continue to grow the public offerings available at the Park, broken down into the following elements:

#### 1a. Park Interpretation / Story Telling

Proposed Park Interpretation/Story Telling Role (via compilation and development of Park resources and artifacts) would immediately and continually develop interactive and informative interpretation of the Park to the public. The position will comprise of three main

- 1. Collation of artefacts and resources available at Ferrymead and shaping into forms that can be used for storytelling, visitor information and signage in the Park.
- 2. Collaboration with the Ferrymead Trusts voluntary curator to ensure a common approach collection and presentation of stories
- 3. Providing scheduled tours and presentations to the public and sections of the public and continual improvement of what is being

Over the three years of the Strategic Plan the main activities would be:

#### Year One:

- Compiling a comprehensive list of all buildings, artefacts and materials at Ferrymead.
- Begin shaping how these might be presented to the public.

#### Year Two:

- Creation and distribution of resources suitable for digital, written and oral presentation including some internal Park signage.
- Pilot presentation material for a specific society within the Park.

#### Year Three:

- Availability of on-line resources.
- Coherent and consistent presentations.
- Support other societies within the Park to develop their presentation material.

#### 1b. Traditional Crafts

Traditional crafts, demonstration displays, items on sale and opportunities to learn new skills have always been park of the fabric of Ferrymead Park until the damaged caused by the Canterbury earthquakes to FPL's building, people and environment. FPL is planning to bring back traditional crafts commencing with two primary opportunities: (a) crafts people selling their wares during major and regular markets and (b) teaching craft skills using Ferrymead facilities.

Consultations with artisans leads FPL to believe it will not be initially possible for traditional crafts to produce sufficient income to generate enough funds to upgrade craft facilities. FPL will therefore need to apply for funding to do the building upgrades to get things started. FPL sees blacksmithing and a traditional bakery as the initial traditional craft to promote.

- Updating facilities in the Blacksmith workshop adding safety features and prepare teaching material.
- Provide part-time income support for a tutor.

#### Year Two:

- Continue support for development of the Blacksmith workshop.
- Prepare a plan and budget to convert the current railway station kitchen into a food safe traditional cooking training facility.

#### Year Three:

- Refurbish the railway station kitchen to be a food safe traditional cooking training facility and begin classes and operation.

### 1c. Relationships to Funders and Potential Partners

In recent years FPL has relied of three main funders being CCC, RATA and MOE. Without these funders support, the Park would not have been able to offer the wide range of offerings to the public.

The Park has never had a coherent development plan where potential funders and partners could see how the Park would progressively develop and could see their role in the development of the Park, including a progressive action plan of improvements to the Park. The Strategic Vision Matrix gives a clear idea of what FPL sees as the priorities for the next three years.

#### Year One:

- Work with potential funders/ partners to further develop the Strategic Plan.
- Include a Park Progressive Improvements Action Plan (PIAP).

#### Years Two and Three:

Implement Park Progressive Improvements Action Plan (PIAP).

Page 15 of 17



# Three Year Strategy Plan



# 2. DEVELOPING THE PARK INFRASTRUCTURE

Aspects of developing Park infrastructure and visitor experience would include improving the wayfaring, signage and flow around the Park so visitors experience the entire Park in a logical and informed way; improving health, safety and accessibility in the Park in the areas that FPL are responsible for; and planning for a coherent development of the Parks public offerings. FPL will also support the Trust to develop and overall development plan and a safety and accessibility plan for the Park.

# 2a. Wayfaring and Signage

To ensure the visitor experience captures the full diversity of artefacts, buildings, equipment and key highlights, the Park has an urgent requirement to provide a clear landscaped, signed, way fare marked path around the Park that takes in all the highlights and gives information to visitors along the way.

In the first year of the Strategic Plan FPL will engage with a landscape architect to give guidance on how to achieve this and talk with the individual societies to ensure that all of their stories are adequately covered and ensuring all new developments met good practice accessibility guidelines.

#### 2b. Growth Path

In previous years Ferrymead Heritage Park has often been an organisation of three parts being the Ferrymead Trust, the individual societies and Ferrymead Park Ltd, with each part operating somewhat independently from each other.

The growth path of the Park is now hugely dependent on all these entities coming together and operating as one in order to move the Park forward under a common vision of being a complete visitor attraction destination, not a visitor attraction destination of parts.

FPL will provide support to the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies to assist them expand their exhibits, tell their stories and attract more volunteers to advocate on their behalf. FPL will initially support societies recruit volunteers and formulate job roles and descriptions. FPL will later offer extensive assistance to targeted societies with expansion of their exhibits via support for procuring funding.

A Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) will be developed between all parties to provide a platform for agreed responsibilities, collaboration and understanding working towards the progressive professional operation of the Park as a whole, and work collaboratively with all external heritage bodies to ensure good practice standards are met and improvements continue.

#### Year one:

- Implementation of the first wayfaring signs to guide visitors.
- Initial stages of landscaping to improve and emphasis Park pathways
- Some signage at individual highlights

#### Year Two:

- Further development of landscaping and signage around the Park.

#### Year Three:

- Full integration of Park signage and pathway development with the development of visitor resources.

#### Year One:

- Work with the individual societies and external agencies to recruit and support volunteers in the various roles around the Park

#### Year two:

- Complete a Memorandum of Agreement (MoA) with Ferrymead Trust and the individual societies, covering which part of the organisation is responsible the various roles and tasks necessary for effective and efficient operation of the Park.
- Support the National Railway Museum of New Zealand and the Fire Services Historical Society with their exhibits and funding.
- Work collaboratively with city, regional and national heritage to implement exhibits to good practice standards.

## Year Three:

- Implement MoA with individual societies for improvement of displays and gain efficiencies in the administration of the Park.
- Work to support societies in improving their exhibits and further collaboration with city, regional and national heritage organisations.

Page 16 of 17



# Three



# 3. SUPPORTING THE FERRYMEAD TRUST AND INDIVIDUAL SOCIEITIES

Supporting the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies includes assisting with the development of consistent standards and guidelines for curation and presentation of societies collections and assisting the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies in their capital and collection developments.

For over 50 years the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies have had difficulties accessing capital funding required to adequately store, display and exhibit their artefacts and tell their story.

Ferrymead Park Ltd will endeavour to support the Ferrymead Trust and any of the individual societies planning to develop and enhance their displays.

Ferrymead Park Ltd will work with the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies to enhance overall relationships with potential funders and partners to:

#### Year one:

- develop a shared vision for the development of Ferrymead Heritage Park over the next 3-5 years.
- FPL will assist the Ferrymead Trust, through their curator, to produce layout, advocacy and marketing for the 'Dini Collection' which is to be housed in the newly finished purpose-built building.

#### Year Two:

- FPL will support the Ferrymead Trust and the individual societies to ensure building assessments as a result of the Canterbury earthquakes are completed and necessary remedial work is planned for.

#### Year Three:

FPL will support the Ferrymead Trust and individual societies to continue to raise funds and improve their facilities to meet all compliance codes.

1109

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Submission Date: 15/04/2021  First name: Vanessa Last name: Hale  Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation: |  |  |
| Ferrymead Park Ltd  |  |  |
| Your role in the organisation: Park/ Finance  |  |  |
| Manager   |  |  |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)                       |  |  |
|   |  |  |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.                           |  |  |
| Additional requirements for hearing:  |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |

#### Feedback

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

Ferrymead Park Ltd submission to Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan 2021-2031

#### Introduction

Sitting on an historically significant site, Ferrymead Heritage Park represents the birthplace of Canterbury's heritage and is an integral part of the history of Christchurch.

It is in Ferrymead where we welcomed European settlement dating from the arrival of the early colonists in the 1850's. It is the site of the first ferry services from Ferrymead to Christchurch in 1851 and the location of the opening of the Heathcote Bridge in 1864. Significantly Ferrymead Park is the site of New Zealand's first public railway line opened in 1863 connecting Ferrymead to the City, which sits within Ferrymead Heritage Park today alongside the tram lines completed in 1882 running passengers from Ferrymead to the city.

Not only is Ferrymead Park's site significant to Canterbury heritage and history, Ferrymead Heritage Park is also Canterbury's premier collection of heritage stories, artefacts, buildings, and equipment covering a wide range of historical topics and interest areas including aeronautics, trains and trams, photographic equipment, post and telegraph communication systems, fire engines, printing technology, vintage radio and rural machinery. Some of these collections are so significant, they are the largest collections in the southern hemisphere. Some of the buildings also add significance to Canterbury history with the Park housing: the first

T24Consult Page 1 of 4

1109

hangers built at Wigram Air force Base in 1917; Kinsey Cottage - used as Herbert Ponting's darkroom, photographer to Captain Scott's second expedition of 1911-1914; Christchurch's first Town Clerk home in the 1850's; the original 1911 Ellesmere Methodist Church; the Octagonal Kiosk, the first building in Christchurch to be built entirely in metric measurements.

With such a unique, rich, and irreplaceable history, Ferrymead Park seeks a collaborative approach and partnership with the City Council to secure a future for Ferrymead to ensure Canterbury's history is secured for generations to come.

See "Any other comments" for remainder of submission and attachments.

#### 1.12 Any other comments:

Ferrymead Park Ltd Submission Overview

Ferrymead Park Limited (FPL), the organisation responsible for running the Ferrymead Heritage Park, faces significant short and medium-term challenges and seeks to establish a partnership with Christchurch City Council to address these issues.

Since 1998 the Ferrymead Heritage Park (the Park) has been run on a business model whereby income from grants, events and activities and hiring of facilities was meant to cover the running costs of the Park and generate a small profit for return to the societies. Larger developments such as major new or improved displays and major building and landscaping developments were envisaged to be funded separately from funding sought by the individual societies and Ferrymead Trust, the organisation with overall responsibility for the Park. Both aspects of this model have been under severe stress for some years.

Over recent years FPL has significantly increased the range of offerings at the Park with some significant success stories. Nonetheless, rising costs, increased pressure on community funding sources and extreme competition for peoples discretionary spending has meant that the FPL has found it difficult to do anything other the bare minimum to keep the Park open to the public.

Strong professional management processes, restricting expenditure, staff cuts and minimising wage increases have meant that the Park has been saved from closure several times. A number of future income projections based on different assumptions have been run by FPL, however even the most optimistic projections have the Park running into existential difficulties in the next 1-3 years. Without major changes Ferrymead could well become simply a physical base for the 18 societies with few regular events open to the public at the Park.

Alongside this there are also a number of medium-term strategic issues that will have to be addressed soon or the Park will no longer be able to continue to operate safely. These include earthquake assessment and strengthening of publicly accessible buildings; the need for major maintenance and improvements on many buildings; assessing and displaying the Parks heritage values more professionally and improving the accessibility of the Park.

FPL believes the Christchurch City Council has the range of skills and experience to partner with FPL to tackle these issues in a planned and strategic manner.

FPL supports the expenditure of \$57 million over the period of the Long-Term Plan to restore the significant heritage items listed in the plan. FPL further supports the introduction of a heritage targeted rate but submits that the application of the targeted rate should not be limited to "specific heritage projects in the central city" (page 38 Consultation Document) but be applied to significant heritage projects throughout the city.

#### Immediate Issues

Ferrymead Heritage Park has evolved out of the passions and volunteer labour of 18 separate societies. This is both a huge strength and a weakness for the viability of the Park. Some organisations have put in a huge effort into providing imaginative and engaging visitor experiences but see no "profit" returned to them to help with their individual society expenses as all income is needed to run and maintain the Park.

The organisations based at the Park have varying access to resources, available personnel and priorities for the use of the

T24Consult Page 2 of 4

1109

resources they do have. As a consequence, FPL and the societies have not always been able to run the activities and initiatives that all involved agree would enhance the appeal of the Park to the public and sections of the public.

Some societies have approached FPL seeking assistance to develop their organisations in areas such as volunteer and member recruitment, succession planning, fund raising and displaying their artefacts. While FPL has the capability to provide this assistance it currently does not have the capacity to do this with all the other priorities that have to be dealt with.

The income for running the Park comes from approximately 60 per cent from gate takings, events and hiring of facilities and 40 per cent from grants and donations. Both of these sources of income are under pressure. FPL has reached the point where costs cannot continue to be cut or passed on to attendees without it having a negative effect on affordability.

Medium to Long Term Issues

Overall FPL would like to see a fundamental reconsideration of where Ferrymead Heritage Park sits amongst the many organisations open to the public and of benefit to the public that are supported by the Christchurch City Council. Looking at the current landscape of support models there is a huge range of support offered with no consistency or rationale apparent to FPL. The City currently appears to have: a commercial adventure Park with a majority ownership by the Council; numerous recreation facilities (swimming pools, indoor stadiums, sports grounds etc) that are never expected to cover the running costs from income and heritage and arts facilities that are mostly free to the public except when a special exhibition is on.

It would be helpful to FPL if there was a clear statement from the Council about where it sees the Ferrymead Heritage Park sitting amongst these other worthy and useful organisations in terms of Council support. The potential for Ferrymead to be a major attraction for local, national and international visitors is huge but is unlikely to be reached without a clear commitment from the Council to partner with FPL to address the issues the Park faces.

The current business model, established with the advice from the Christchurch City Council, makes it exceedingly difficult to deal with all the medium to long term strategic issues that the park faces using current and foreseeable funding sources.

· Earthquake strengthening

Several buildings in the Park have been assessed and repairs undertaken to bring them up to the Building Act code requirements. FPL and the Ferrymead Trust are working with the City Council to assess which buildings require repairs to meet the Building Act requirements.

• Repairs, Maintenance and Improvements

FPL has begun the development and implementation of a repairs, maintenance, and improvement plan. To date FPL has been able to complete maintenance repairs that have enabled the Park to keep operating. However, developments that would enable FPL to offer experiential and educational experiences are limited by an inability to afford to bring buildings up to the required standard to carry out these activities nor embark on major improvements.

• Heritage Values and Conservation Plans

The Park has a great quantity and variety of artefacts and buildings. Some of these are well catalogued, their heritage values well understood, the items well curated and their future guaranteed. This is not universally the case all over the Park. While the individual societies are responsible for their own materials, many societies have indicated they would like assistance in this area. There is also a significant amount of material that has been dropped off at the Park with no clear owner that has not had its heritage value assessed.

Improvements to Access

FPL has identified improvements to access to the Park being necessary in three different but related areas: wayfaring, signage, and access for people with disabilities. The central area of the Park, the Edwardian village, is straightforward to find your way around. Beyond that it is not always easy for members of the public to know whether a building is open to the public and what it may contain. Some features in the park are well labelled and provide clear information about what the attractions are. Others not so much. The Council has provided some assistance in the first steps in developing a wayfaring and signage plan for the Park. FPL would like this to continue, based on developing and implementing a wayfaring and signage action plan. To date improvements to accessibility for people with disabilities have been limited to improving access when major maintenance and improvements are

T24Consult Page 3 of 4

1109

carried out. FPL is aware that Heritage New Zealand provides guidance on improving access to heritage features and buildings while retaining the heritage features of a facility. To date FPL has not had the resources to access this advice.

#### Marketing

Over the past year FPL has reviewed its marketing plan and budget and has, within narrow budget tolerances, increased and broadened the scope and concentration of promotions by, for instance, purchasing radio advertising for major events at the Park. While this has had some effect in increasing attendances at the Park, FPL is aware that events at the park need to be more integrated into major Christchurch promotions, for example through Christchurch NZ. FPL has had some success in integrating Park offerings with Council initiatives, for instance with the Walking Festival and Heritage Week, but much more is possible.

#### Recommendations

Ferrymead Park Limited recommends that the Christchurch City Council includes in its Long-Term Plan 2021 - 2031 provision in the first two years for the following:

- 1. The Christchurch City Council works with Ferrymead Park Limited to develop an appropriate, sustainable business model for the ongoing operation and development of the Park.
- 2. The Christchurch City Council works in partnership with Ferrymead Park Limited to develop and implement an action plan to cover all the issues covered in this submission.
- 3. The Christchurch City Council develops a framework for funding and other support for publicly significant organizations that clearly articulates the value and support that each organization can expect.
- 4. The Christchurch City Council considers the application of the proposed heritage targeted rate to cover essential work at the Park to be identified through the partnership model mentioned in Recommendations 1 & 2.

Without significant progress in these areas FPL believes safety and other issues will make it necessary to close the Park as a public facility within the next few years and operate it simply as a physical base for the 18 independently operating societies based at the Park.

# Attachments:

- Formatted Submission with Appendix (Ferrymead Framework)
- Ferrymead Park Ltd 2020-2023 Strategic Plan.

#### Attached Documents

File

FPL LTP 2021 submission FINAL

FPL 3 Year Strategy Plan FINAL V1

T24Consult Page 4 of 4

No records to display.

Christchurch City Council

1564

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details  |
|--|
| Submission Date: 17/04/2021 First name: Lillian Last name: Glasson   |
| Your role in the organisation:   |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)  • Yes   |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.  |
| Additional requirements for hearing:   |
|  |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| Feedback   |
| 1.7 Our facilities I want the mobile library to continue as it is a key service for all citizens. Closing it would further deprive those residents who have limited mobility or resources. For this reason the proposal is short-sighted and discriminatory. Once lost, the service would be difficult to reinstate. The council purports to promote health and well-being yet this proposal would adversely affect many citizens. This is what I wish to speak to at the council hearings in May. |
| 1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora Yes Comments   |
| 1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery     Yes     Comments   |
| Attached Documents   |
|  |

T24Consult Page 1 of 1



LIFE
IN
VACANT
SPACES

# LTP Submission - Life in Vacant Spaces 2021

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031. Life in Vacant Spaces (LiVS) is a charitable trust with seven voluntary trustees and one paid full-time employee. We were established by the Council in 2012 and our purpose is to support Christchurch by facilitating the use of vacant spaces for creative, innovative or educational projects that benefit the community.

Imagine Christchurch without these projects that we have brokered spaces for:



Life in Vacant Spaces is the silent partner who brokered space for these and 700-odd more businesses, creative initiatives and installations around the city in the past 10 years - giving some their first shot in Christchurch! We support projects and start-ups to overcome barriers and navigate the paperwork that is essential but daunting for those just starting out. We offer project management support, invaluable connections, help with funding and take on some of the risks associated with innovation and creativity.

Life in Vacant Spaces recognises the financial pressure on the Christchurch City Council but also notes the strong community, creative and arts intentions as evidenced throughout the LTP Consultation Documents and other relevant CCC Strategies. We believe that Life in Vacant Spaces is strongly placed to partner with the Council, via our community connections and by leveraging private funding and access to land, to support many of these priorities and outcomes.

1410

## **OUR SUBMISSION**

The extent to which Life in Vacant Spaces can achieve positive outcomes for Christchurch is directly proportional to the Council's core funding grant. To continue as a key link between our communities, creative sector, small businesses and Christchurch City Council, we ask that the Council:

- Reconfirm its commitment to placemaking and confirm the core funding grant for Life in Vacant Spaces\* and its placemaking partners, Green Lab and Gap Filler
- Establishes a multi-year funding agreement with Life in Vacant Spaces to provide certainty and to enable longer term planning and stronger outcomes for our communities.
- Continue the Rates Incentive Programme.
- Include the Enliven Places Project Fund in the LTP, as part of the Vacant Sites Strategy or extend the parameters around Strengthening Communities Funding to encompass some of the learnings gained from this fund and the projects they have supported (quick turnaround, support for start-ups and emphasis on vacant activations).
- Reconsider the disposal of (some of CCC's) properties in light of the current demand for creative and community space in the city. We would like to support their activation and use and hope for a meaningful conversation to this end.
- To note that we support the Vacant Sites Strategy and the associated targeted rate but would like more information about how this might work and to be considered a key partner in its implementation.

We appreciate your time is precious so include additional and supporting information as appendices. Thank you for your time and for your ongoing support and advice – we could not operate without you.

#### \*Funding Commitment

Life in Vacant Spaces' funding, and that of our placemaking partners, has previously sat at \$100k per year each. Last year this was reduced to \$90k each. To put it in perspective - funding Life in Vacant Spaces for the next LTP period is approximately:

- ¼ funding allocated to the Christchurch City Art Gallery for Collections Acquisitions, or;
- ¾ of the funding allocated to develop the Performing Arts Precinct Public Space, or;
- Similar to the funding allocated for the QEII <u>carpark</u>, or;
- ¾ of the funding allocated to maintain public art, or;
- 1/8 of the budget for Graffiti Management and Mitigation.

Last financial year we brokered space to the value of \$2.8 million for creative projects, community use and business start-ups - for every \$1 we received of Council funding we returned over \$31 of value in space alone.



1410

## **FURTHER INFORMATION**

- LiVS & Ongoing Demand
- CCC Priorities and Outcomes that we support
- LiVS' points of concern in LTP
- CCC Supported Placemaking

# **LiVS & Ongoing Demand**

Each of our projects brings something different to Christchurch but overall we support:

- Local economies to thrive
- Improved mental health and wellbeing
- Connection to place, community and others
- Opportunities for people to test their dreams
- Increased safety and decreased vandalism in and around vacant spaces

Our role in partnering with CCC has often been to act as a conduit or bridge into communities. Our work aligns strongly with CCC's priorities but as an independent trust we can develop stronger relationships with landowners and communities and leverage resources from our other partners. We have shown ourselves to be efficient, valuable and reliable.

LiVS services, and those of our placemaking partners, have been in higher demand over the last few years. This is both due to continued unfortunate events during our ongoing recovery (the mosque attacks and Covid-19 having the biggest impacts) but also as a result of the ongoing growth and evolution that is natural in a city. A nimble organisation like LiVS will always be needed to bridge gaps and leverage the opportunities that come with constant change. We, like many of our partners, are committed to seeing a community that is flourishing, that is connected, resilient, engaged, supported and happy.

So far in the 2020/21 year (to end of March) LiVS has delivered:

| 2019/20 year                           | So far this year (20/21)                             |
|--|--|
| 29 Licences Managed                    | 31 Sites managed so far                              |
| 170 Total Projects Supported           | 172 Projects supported so far                        |
| 47 Projects Rolling Over               | 49 Current Projects                                  |
| 58 Active Projects Seeking             | 71 Active Projects Seeking                           |
| 33 Projects successful and deinstalled | 41 Projects successful and deinstalled               |
| 10 Unsuccessful Projects               | 7 Unsuccessful (incl. 4 covid-related cancellations) |

Page 61 Item No.: 3



1410

# A selection of CCC Priorities and Outcomes that Life in Vacant Spaces supports through our work:

# Community Outcomes and Strategic Framework in the LTP consultation document

- "Success will require empowering communities, working in partnership with mana whenua and collaborating with the government and other agencies"
- The Strategic Priorities identified by the Mayor and Councillors include 'Enabling active and connected communities to own their future' to be focussed on in the coming period.
- Key Outcomes include 'Resilient Communities' and a 'Liveable City' which includes outcomes and explanations such as:
  - "Communities are supported to undertake initiatives that make their local area a better place to live"
  - "Appropriate services are available within local communities"
  - "Arts, cultural, sporting and recreational opportunities are available to all our communities"
  - "The council's vision for the city is that Otautahi Christchurch is a city of opportunity to for all, open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things"

# Annual Plan Consultation document 2020-21

• "We acknowledge the very important role that community organisations play in making this city a great place to live, work and play."

#### CCC's Community Outcomes as identified in 2019

- Resilient Communities
- o Liveable City
- o Healthy Environment
- Prosperous Economy

#### Central City Activation Plan

- "Over the next 10 years our goals are to make central Christchurch:
  - the thriving economic heart of an international city
  - a vibrant people-focused place day and night
  - grow liveable Central City neighbourhoods"

# Toi Ōtautahi/Arts Strategy

- "The arts have always been an important part of our lives. This strategy builds on our strong creative roots, which have shown Ōtautahi Christchurch to be a place of experimentation and artistic risk taking...now we want to take that momentum forward."
- "The strategy is not just about supporting artists it is also about bringing wider benefits to the city - improving people's wellbeing, sense of identity and connectivity, activating and bringing life to the city, attracting visitors and boosting the economy"

1410

o "These actions [Resource, Create & Encounter, inclusion, Ngā Toi Māori, and Connection] will make a tangible difference in the next five years, and build a solid foundation for future creative opportunities."

# **Strengthening Communities Strategy**

- "Strong Communities are recognised but Council as giving people a sense of belonging that encourages them to take part in the social, cultural, economic and political life of the City."
- Vacant Sites Strategy
- Past provision of grants, community facilities and property in support of various activities including
  - o Enliven Places Project Fund "Diverse, innovative, experimental and amenityenriching projects create buzz, improve wellbeing, offer a much-needed point of difference and builds on Christchurch's reputation as a place for people, as well as a place in which businesses establish more easily"

# LiVS' points of concern in LTP:

For our work to flourish we need a strong creative sector - CCC has a key role in this and the LTP should reflect this instead, however:

- Funding for Placemaking Partners is significantly reduced
- Strengthening Communities fund is decreasing with unclear parameters for the future (Strengthening Communities Strategy has been under review for nearly a year with no
- Little information on the Vacant Sites strategy and limited consultation with community experts.
- Enliven Places Project Funding is removed completely
- Rates Incentive Programme is reduced (or potentially removed all together)
- No funding towards Toi Ōtautahi or the arts specifically
- Reduction in support for community facilities (especially in relation to our libraries and the Christchurch Art Gallery)
- Disposal of CCC-owned properties that could be supporting community groups, creatives and/or start-ups.

There seems to be a disconnect with where budget has been allocated and the outlined priorities of CCC. Whilst we realise the importance of 'getting the basics right'\*, it seems much of the LTP budget, and thus focus for the coming years, is allocated to large capital projects with very little ongoing support offered to art, creativity, innovation or placemaking programmes; we believe that the balance is not right.

there is significant research to suggest that placemaking and creativity in a city is one of the the basics to get right; it is one of the five key factors for a liveable city, significantly impacts a city's

1410

vibrancy and people's inclination to live there as well as supporting its GDP growth and wellbeing index.

# Some of the wonderful creative, innovative and placemaking projects that Enliven Spaces funding has supported include:

- Installations and murals across the city like Call Me Snake (SCAPE artwork), Green Connection Pod (internal wellbeing space), Dance-O-Mat (installation), Our Bright Town (mural, New Brighton), a Zinefest series, Pen & Paint (writing competition)
- Green Spaces like Kakano Cafe, Foragers Whare and Sound Garden, East x East
- Temporary gallery spaces and exhibitions like Shared Lines: Pūtahitanga, In Situ Photo Project, The Den, PlantWorks, ReCREATE
- Community Hubs like The Commons (Central City), The Old School (New Brighton), Tiny Shops (Linwood) and The Orchard (Hoon Hay)
- Performing Art activations like Little Andromeda (Central City), Up & Away (Cubin Theatre - various locations) and A Summer Night's Dream (Free Theatre - Waltham)
- Support for start-ups and innovations like Rollickin' Gelato, Kowhai Collective and the Plain Sight augmented reality app.

# And literally hundreds more!

The outcomes of the above projects, and the hundreds of others besides, include; engaged and happy citizens; resilient, connected communities; vibrancy, joy and improved economic activity, sustainable practices, innovation and future-thinking - all outcomes identified as key priorities by and for the CCC over this coming period. Without Enliven Spaces support these projects would not be possible.

Many thanks for your time and consideration.



Board Chair Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 from Nicholson, Hugh organisation: Life in Vacant Spage of the half of:

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details   |
|---|
| First name: Hugh Last name: Nicholson Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation:       |
| Life in Vacant Spaces   |
| Your role in the organisation: Board Chair  |
| Postal address:   |
| Suburb:   |
| City:   |
| Country:  |
| New Zealand   |
| Postcode:   |
|   |
|   |
| Daytime phone number:   |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) |
|   |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.     |
| Additional requirements for hearing:  |
| Person to contact RE submission - Rachael (Director)  |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

We do not believe so. Please see attachment for full submission.

Main points as follows:

To continue as a key link between our communities, creative sector, small businesses and Christchurch City Council, Life in Vacant Spaces asks that the Council:

- Reconfirm its commitment to placemaking and confirm the core funding grant for Life in Vacant Spaces\* and its placemaking partners, Green Lab and Gap Filler
- Establishes a multi-year funding agreement with Life in Vacant Spaces to provide certainty and to enable longer term planning and stronger outcomes for our communities.
- Continue the Rates Incentive Programme.

Created by Consult24 Online Submissions Page 1 of 2



Board Chair.
Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31 from Nicholson, Hugh organisation: Life in Vacant Spage hehalf of:

- Include the Enliven Places Project Fund in the LTP, as part of the Vacant Sites Strategy or extend the parameters around Strengthening Communities Funding to encompass some of the learnings gained from this fund and the projects they have supported (quick turn around, support for start-ups and emphasis on vacant activations).
- Reconsider the disposal of (some of CCC's) properties in light of the current demand for creative and community space in the city. We would like to support their activation and use and hope for a meaningful conversation to this end.
- To note that we support the Vacant Sites Strategy and the associated targeted rate but would like more information about how this might work and to be considered a key partner in its implementation.

\*Life in Vacant Spaces' funding, and that of our placemaking partners, has previously sat at \$100k per year each. Last year this was reduced to \$90k each. To put it in perspective - funding Life in Vacant Spaces for the next LTP period is approximately:

- ¼ funding allocated to the Christchurch City Art Gallery for Collections Acquisitions, or;
- ¾ of the funding allocated to develop the Performing Arts Precinct Public Space, or;
- Similar to the funding allocated for the QEII carpark, or;
- <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of the funding allocated to maintain public art, or;
- 1/8 of the budget for Graffiti Management and Mitigation.

Last financial year we brokered space to the value of \$2.8 million for creative projects, community use and business start-ups - for every \$1 we received of Council funding we returned over \$31 of value in space alone.

We appreciate your time is precious so include additional and supporting information as appendices. Thank you for your time and for your ongoing support and advice – we could not operate without you.

#### 1.7 Our facilities

We support the investment in community facilities but would like to see the investment spread wider to accommodate those who do not feel comfortable attending the main/new ones. We do not support reduced hours for libraries.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora Yes

Comments

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

We do not support the disposal of (some of) "surplus" properties - there is increasing community, creative and start-up demand for affordable space - why are these not being used to support the community? Even in the interim while longer-term decisions are made and/or the disposal process is completed.

We have been trying to initiate a conversation with various teams in CCC about these properties however are making little progress because it falls outside the scope of normal/current CCC policies. We can support the community to use these spaces and help CCC meet their priorities at the same time.

1.12 Any other comments:

Please see attached document for full submission.

Attached Documents

File

LTP Submission LiVS 2021

Created by Consult24 Online Submissions Page 2 of 2

# Council - Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031 10 May 2021



From: Sent:

Ōpāwaho Heathcote Sunday, 18 April 2021 2:13 PM CCC Plan

Õpāwaho Heathcote River Network Submission to LTP CCC LTP Submission \_April 2021\_AH.pdf

Subject: Attachments:

Attached is our submission to the CCC LTP from the  $\bar{\mathrm{O}}\mathrm{p}\bar{\mathrm{a}}\mathrm{w}\mathrm{a}\mathrm{h}\mathrm{o}$  Heathcote River Network.

Thank you for this opportunity to submit. We wish to be heard

Ngā mihi Annabelle Hasselman Chairperson

Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network

1895

1895

# Submission on Christchurch City Councils Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031 April 2021



Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network Inc.

Email: opawahoheathcote@gmail.com

Website: www.ohrn.nz

Facebook: Opawaho Heathcote River

Phone: 027 756 8172



1895

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the Christchurch City Council (CCC) Long Term Plan. (LTP)

The <code>Opawaho</code> Heathcote River Network (OHRN) (See Appendix 1) acknowledges the support of the CCC over the last year in the use of facilities at the South Library for meeting rooms and the funding support from both the Spreydon Cashmere and the Linwood Heathcote Community Boards. It also acknowledges the wonderful support and expertise of staff.

The OHRN also acknowledges that these are extraordinary times and the pressures on governing bodies and the communities within Christchurch are very challenging.

In this context, it is fundamental that the CCC LTP ensures that the environment is protected and able to continue to function to support the quality of our lives over the next 10 years. The health of our urban waterways, which are the taonga of our City, is vital to the health of our communities. We all have a role to play in improving the health of our urban rivers. The CCC must provide the foundation and strategic direction to enable this to happen in partnership with the community.

The OHRN will continue to work in partnership with mana whenua and strategic partners to protect our waterways. We invite the Council to work with us in restoring our most polluted city river.

A healthy environment, including healthy waterways, and stewardship of our unique landscapes and indigenous biodiversity should be one of the Councils Strategic Priorities over the next 10 years. The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is one of the most degraded urban rivers in the South Island and an integral part of the City. The Council should make an ongoing commitment to improving its health according to its obligations under the Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the strategic and policy demands of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater and the rising community expectations around water and the quality of our environment.

The Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor is to receive major funds from the Council. The OHRN supports this investment. But we are concerned about the disparity between this and the lack of support for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River and its catchment. The unique character and quality of Christchurch is based around our two main rivers that run through the City. The Ōpāwaho Heathcote is also a taonga of the city and it also deserves the focus and financial commitment from the Council to improve its health.

The OHRN submits in more detail on the following areas:

- 1. Water, Wastewater, Surface Water and Waterways
- 2. Transport- Cycleways
- 3. Parks
- 4. Climate Change
- 5. Collaboration

2

1895

# 1. Water, Wastewater, Surface Water and Waterways

The OHRN supports the investment over the next 10 years in upgrading our wastewater, stormwater and drinking water networks.

The OHRN supports the excess water use targeted rate for households.

The OHRN thanks the Council for the extensive work that has been carried out in the upper catchment to improve both water quality and water quantity. It supports the proposed projects of the Sutherlands Road Waterways and Enhancement and the Cashmere Stream Enhancement. We look forward to the water quality and flooding benefits they will bring.

We thank the Council and its staff for the initial informal consultation with the OHRN around the Draft Ōpāwaho Heathcote Stormwater Management Plan which is being developed. This consultation was valuable for us as a community group and will no doubt help inform the future public consultation approach around this complex document. The Networks proposal for a more accessible information pamphlet was accepted by council staff.

The OHRN commends the Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board for initiating the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}waho$  (Lower) Working Group. This working group seeks to integrate the range of issues in and around the Lower  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}waho$  Heathcote to develop a proposal that is based on a mahinga kai framework and improves the health of the lower reaches of the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}waho$ .

The efforts in the lower catchment need to be linked to the upper catchment to ensure effective management of the river. The three Community Boards, who all have sections of the River in their areas, need to work together to establish a Catchment Management Plan for the whole of the River from its source to the sea.

The recent launch of the Community Water Partnership was a huge success. There was a shared commitment from all signatories, including the CCC, to work together for the good of our waterways and our shared community. Thank you for the commitment to funding the position to facilitate this process into the future. All of us will carry the wonderful vision of Evan Smith with us as we move forward. We look forward to the positive outcomes it will provide for our waterways. It will enable behaviour change programmes which are important in empowering and educating the community to look after the rivers.

## 1.1 Surface Water and Waterways

Stormwater is a key priority for improving the quality of our urban rivers. Stormwater from industrial areas, roads and residential properties contribute to the poor quality of the water in the <code>Opawaho</code> Heathcote River. For residential areas, we recognise the need and potential gains to be made from communities taking ownership of the behaviour change required by residents to improve the quality of our stormwater that flows into the river. The same approach can be applied for businesses and industries.

We are alarmed that the money to be spent over the next 10, although considerable, will do no more than offset the pollution generated by the growth of the City. It will not make any inroads into improving the health of our urban waterways over the next 10 years!

3

1895

'Based on the financially constrained funding model, Council will be just meeting its requirements for offsetting the effects on waterway degradation due to growth and the treatment of existing urban discharges within 2 priority catchments. Council will not be able to make any inroads into improving waterway health.'

The OHRN is concerned that the existing work programme for Waterway Ecology and Water Quality Improvement has had all funding deferred for 10 years. There is an inability to improve waterway health due to the lack of investment in enhancement and biodiversity. This will only lead to the further loss of habitat which in turn will impact indigenous invertebrates, aquatic and bird species. The CCC will not meet its obligations for protecting Maori values for freshwater including mahinga kai and it will be unable to meet community expectations for Healthy Waterbodies.

#### **Action Sought**

- -The Council to provides programmes that ensure the 'improvement' of water quality in the Ōpāwaho Heathcote rather than just maintaining the existing degraded quality over the next 10 years.
- -The work programme for Waterway Ecology and Water Quality Improvement needs to be included in the LTP.
- The Council continues to involve the OHRN in the development of the consultation of the SMP with the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee (CWMZC) and community boards.
- -The Council to provided continued support for the Community Water Partnership. To value this as a mechanism for the implementation of an effective programme for behaviour change amongst our residents. This will enable an improvement in the quality of the stormwater that flows into all our urban waterways.

#### Sediment into the Opāwaho Heathcote River 1.2

The OHRN is pleased to participate in the CWMZC Cashmere Stream and Port Hills Working Group along with representatives from the CCC, Community Boards, Ngai Tahu and the Cashmere Stream Care Group. It is an example of an effective working party which brings together all the interested parties. It had a clear purpose of seeking solutions around the complex and significant environmental issue of sediment loss into Cashmere Stream and hence the Ōpāwaho. This group developed a set of recommendations which were presented to ECan and the CCC, outlining ways to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into Cashmere Stream and then into the Opāwaho Heathcote River. We ask the Council to ensure the working party recommendations are continued to be implemented.

There is still an urgent need to take steps to reduce the large amount of sediment entering the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River. Sediment has severe effects on water quality and aquatic life forms. The biggest source of sediment is overland flows into the Port Hills waterways that then flow into Cashmere Stream, other tributaries and directly into the main stem of the Ōpāwaho. These direct flows of sediment (loess) into the waterways are not within the scope

4

1895

of the recently issued Global Stormwater Consent (GSWC). This is because they bypass the stormwater infrastructure (the stormwater consent has a condition limiting total suspended solids).

The reduction of direct overland flows of sediment into the waterways requires a land management programme which is best instigated jointly by ECan and the City Council.

A recent *Water Clarity of the Cashmere Stream*, EOS Ecology Report (2019), demonstrated clearly that the ongoing decline of water quality in the Cashmere Stream, is the result of current land management in the catchment. It cannot be attributed only to the 2017 Port Hills fires. The report also states that the Cashmere Stream has 'poor' water clarity when it is not raining, and this drops to 'extremely poor' after a moderate rainfall. The report concludes that it is vital to focus on the hill catchments to improve water quality in Cashmere Stream. This in turn will improve the water clarity in the middle and lower sections of the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}waho$  Heathcote River.

"To improve water clarity in Cashmere Stream it will be necessary to focus on the hill catchment, which are the source of the poorest water clarity. This is more difficult due to the nature of loess soil, which does not settle out of the water column easily, meaning that traditional water detention basins and surface water wetlands will not serve to improve clarity from tributaries draining the Port Hills hilly catchments. Thus approaches specific to hillside catchments should be developed."

We ask that CCC ensure that over the next 10 years, monitoring and compliance of erosion and sediment loss in the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho Heathcote catchment is given priority and adequately funded. The Erosion and Sediment Control Toolbox, developed by ECan, is one tool that provides best practice guidelines for the management of erosion and sediment. But there is also a need to ensure, through monitoring and compliance, that these practices are carried out to the appropriate standards.

# 1.2.1 Action Sought for Reducing Sediment Flow into the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River

- -The CCC, in collaboration with ECan, to set up a specific programme to reduce the overland sediment flow, from the Port Hills into the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho Heathcote River. All agencies need to work together to enable the continued native revegetation of the Port Hills, the reduction of sediment loss and the subsequent improvement in the ecological health of the river.
- -The CCC to accept the recommendations from the CWMZC that the Cashmere Stream, and Port Hills catchments that flow into it, be considered a priority catchment.
- -The CCC to communicate to staff that the Cashmere Stream, and the Port Hills catchments that drain into the Cashmere Stream be considered a priority catchment when:
  - Carrying out building inspections
  - Processing consents
  - Deciding on consents to be prioritised for monitoring

5

1895

-The CCC to lead by example when carrying out Council roading, earthworks and management of Council properties that have an effect on the Cashmere Stream, and the Port Hills catchments that drain into the Cashmere Stream.

#### 1.3 Wastewater

The OHRN welcomes our inclusion in the CRC182203 Wastewater Overflow Compliance and Monitoring Liaison Group. Our ongoing communication with staff is appreciated and valued by the OHRN.

The OHRN supports the proposals for a focus on upgrades and replacement of poor condition wastewater pipes to reduce overflows. These include the upgrade of pump stations in Locarno Street, Somerfield Street and Opawa Road.

These capital programmes are important to upgrade and renew wastewater infrastructure and reduce wet weather and dry weather overflows. Dry weather overflows can have a greater impact as they occur without the dilution factor of a wet weather event.

One of the key benefits to the community of wastewater services is to provide healthy waterways. While much effective work has been done by the Council to reduce dry weather overflows from equipment failure and wet weather overflows, caused by flows exceeding pipe capacities, wastewater overflows remain a contributing factor to the poor microbial rating of the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho Heathcote River.

The OHRN supports the updating of the wastewater model base data and the ongoing development of the wastewater modelling programme

#### 1.3.1 Actions Sought

-The Council continues to commit to ongoing funding of pipe renewals for the wastewater system to reduce polluting sewage overflows to the Ōpāwaho River.

## 2. Transport – Cycleways

The OHRN supports the development of cycleways throughout the city and near the  $\bar{O}$ pāwaho Heathcote River. These include the  $\bar{O}$ pāwaho River Major Cycleway (Corsons to Waltham – starts 2025) (Princess Margaret to Corson - starts 2025), (Waltham to Ferrymead Bridget- Starts 2022) and the Heathcote Expressway Major Cycleway (Tannery to Martindales- starts 2022).

The OHRN is concerned that it has not been involved by the Council in any discussions or consultation to date around these proposals, some sections of which it are proposed to be built along or near the banks of the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho Heathcote River. From our understanding some of the proposals are well advanced. Our concerns are over route selection, the removal of native vegetation and construction within the riverbank zone, which is a Site of Ecological Significance.

6

1895

#### Action sought

-The OHRN asks to be involved in route selection and detailed design of Cycleways where they are proposed to be in the proximity to the Ōpāwaho River.

#### 3. Parks.

#### 3.1 Community Partnership Programme

The OHRN thanks the Council for the Community Partnerships Programme which has supported community groups with advice, plants and on the ground support. It enables the volunteers within our community groups to restore the reserves, the environment and the community as a whole.

The OHRN is very concerned that this programme is not included in the LTP. It is essential that the Council shows their ongoing commitment to the Community Partnership Programme and thereby recognize and acknowledge the importance and contribution of volunteers in our community. The established relationships between CCC and the community takes a lot of time to develop. It provides a foundation for both the Council and the community to work effectively together for the benefit of the whole of Christchurch.

The many volunteers are saving the Council money and helping it to reach its' targets. It would be counterproductive to stop the funding of this project. It would also mean the loss of school rangers and the loss of plants for community groups restoration projects.

#### **Action Sought**

- The CCC to provide funding in the LTP for the continuation of Community Partnerships Programme.

#### 3.2 Rangers

The OHRN would like to recognise and thank the CCC rangers who give their time and energy tirelessly to the twenty community groups along the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho River. At the moment there are only two rangers working with volunteers across the whole of Christchurch, including Lyttleton Harbor and Banks Peninsula. They support approximately fifty active community groups.

The OHRN wants to highlight to the Councillors the significant role the rangers play working alongside its twenty volunteer community groups. They also have a key role in creating community and connections within the community. With the support of the rangers, community groups effectively implement the strategic goals of the Council. With the huge rise in public engagement around water and the desire for people to be involved in community environmental action there needs to be more rangers on the ground

7

1895

The Council needs to value the existing rangers and recognise the need for more rangers at the community level. It is an opportunity to provide face to face contact between the community and CCC. Just think of what could be achieved with an increase in rangers to harness the energy of the public wanting to be involved in community environmental action, especially along the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}waho$ .

#### Action Needed

- Four rangers are needed for the whole of Christchurch to support the volunteers and to enable adequate support for the two existing roles.
- For greater support rangers should sit within the biodiversity team, rather than an operational team.

#### 3.3. Damage to Community Plantings.

Damage to plants and areas planted by volunteers is caused by maintenance contractors and also from vehicles driving over them . This ongoing destruction of the plants and planting areas is causing despondency and apathy amongst volunteers.

The work the volunteers undertake saves the Council thousands of dollars in wages. It also benefits the environment and the community by helping to stop run-off from the roads, encouraging native birds to return to the areas and enhances the mental health of the local people who take pride and ownership of the improved land.

It is unfortunate that many of the newly planted riverbanks have been destroyed by people, especially whitebaiters, who drive over or park on and trample the plants. It is a traffic offence to park on the grass verges beside the river. However the Council turns a blind eye to this offence. Nothing is done despite many reports being made to the Council.

The bylaw below should be enforced to protect the planted areas from further destruction, as well as bollards placed as appropriate around these sensitive areas

(https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Bylaws It /ChristchurchCityCouncilTrafficAndParkingBylaw2008-bylaws.pdf)

#### Action sought

- -The Council to enforce the parking by law in relation to the riverbanks of the Ōpāwaho River
- -The CCC needs to provide ongoing training and supervision of maintenance contractors and ensure the contractors are held liable for damage. This should be sufficient to achieve full inkind replacement and/or reinstatement of plant losses.

8

1895

#### 3.4 **Biodiversity and Weed Control**

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is identified as a Site of Ecological Significance (SES) in the City Plan. This means the CCC has a statutory responsibility to manage, maintain and enhance the ecological values of the river. Under the Land and Water Regional Plan Biodiversity Guidelines all indigenous species in the Low Plains Ecological District are significant under the Resource Management Act and are not to be removed or made to fail. The OHRN stresses the importance of protecting and restoring native vegetation remnants within the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River catchment. Our unique native species, biodiversity and biogeography creates our distinctive place and community attachment to the River.

A key aim of the OHRN is to tell the story of the River encompassing its different tributary catchments and habitats. The OHRN stresses the importance of a catchment-wide approach as opposed to a site specific approach.

The major threats to biodiversity in the region are from introduced plants and animals. There is also the potential for an increased proliferation of weed species resulting from the warmer temperatures being produced with climate change.

At present the weeds along the banks and in the Ōpāwaho River are managed across two departments of the Council. The Drainage section within the Three Waters Department, manage weeds in the River and along the banks, whilst the Parks section manage weeds one metre back from the banks. This leads to insufficient consistency and a lack and integration of weed control. There are also unclear lines of responsibility between CCC, ECan and the Department of Conservation (DOC).

A recent report by Nicolas Head, senior Ecologist for CCC, Lower Heathcote River Weed Survey, identifies the key weed species on the banks and in the River (See Annex 2). These weeds include yellow flag iris, hanging sedge, sweet canary grass, reed canary grass and spartina. Of these, spartina is the only species listed in the Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan (CRPMP).

Weeds that are a threat to biodiversity values along the river are not regulated and not identified in the CRPMP. These weeds need to be managed now to limit future costs and the loss of biodiversity with their increased spread. Long term management also needs to be governed by the principle that the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is a connected ecological system from its sources to the sea.

Along the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River there is a need for a precautionary approach rather than reactive management. Agencies need to work together and have a clear understanding of where the responsibilities lie.

The river care community groups, that are part of our Network, all contribute to the management of weeds along the river. There is potential for CCC to support these groups and help the wider community in the identification and management of weeds through the development of weed information brochures.

The OHRN is keen to be involved in the ongoing riparian planting to help improve water quality.

9

#### Action Sought

- -The OHRN seeks a consolidation of all relevant biodiversity baseline data (pests, wetlands, springs, vegetation, weeds, in-river species). There is potential to develop a citizen science recording programme with tools such as iNaturalist. It is an opportunity for collaboration between organisations to integrate information together
- The CCC in conjunction with ECan, DOC and the OHRN to develop a Biodiversity Plan for the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}waho$  Heathcote River.
- -CCC to develop a Weed Management Plan for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River with a clear indication of who is responsible for each part of its implementation. The Council needs to continue to work in collaboration with other agencies such as ECan and DOC to manage the weeds in and along the banks of the river.
- -The CCC, in collaboration with ECan and Ngai Tahu, to develop the concept of an ecological corridor along the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}waho$  Heathcote River, from the Avon-Heathcote Estuary to the Port Hills.
- -The CCC to develop an Eco-Sourcing Policy in conjunction with DOC, ECan and environmental groups.

#### 3.5 Ōpāwaho Heathcote Linear Plan

The OHRN notes that the implementation of the Linear Plan, in the LTP. This was developed 10 years ago for the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho Heathcote River Corridor. We are concerned that the proposal is outdated in terms of the publics vision for the river. Have we not moved from a largely cultural landscape to wanting to recognise its unique native biodiversity and native ecological significance of the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho?

#### Action Sought

-The OHRN would like to be advised on what is proposed in the 'Linear Plan.' It requests the CCC provides a new consultation process before it is implemented.

#### 4. Climate Change

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River is vulnerable to flooding, silting, and low flows due to climate disruption. More extreme rainfall events increase the probability of silt washing into the river from the Port Hills, droughts from low rainfall that drying up spring flow are a threat to fish survival the headwaters, and flooding is mor likely when extreme tidal surges occur with extreme rainfall.

The CCC Climate Change action plan lists carbon sequestration as a long-term mitigation to climate change from increased greenhouse gases. This requires the Council to permanently protect trees. The simplest way to do this is through owning land or perpetual covenants.

CCC have a list of land parcels they wish to sell. The sale proceeds could be put into a strategic purchase fund so the council can respond in a timely manner when land suitable for

10

1895

carbon sequestration through natural regeneration (the Hinewai reserve model) comes onto the market. Farmland is often sold through 3-week deadline sales. This means it is forever out of the council's reach.

A fund with clear objectives could open up nimble property purchases to enable trees to grow to sequester carbon, with the additional benefits of erosion reduction on steep slopes, increase in biodiversity, retention of landscape values, and opportunities for recreation and adventure businesses.

#### Action sought

-Financial provision for the purchase of lands for long term ecological and environmental improvements by the Council

#### 5. Collaboration

The OHRN recognises the collaborative efforts that are being made by the Council in support of community groups. These include the successful launch of the Community Water Partnership, Networking for the Environment, Enviro schools, the Community Collaborative Education Programme (CCEM) *Heathy Ōpāwaho* and the ongoing Strengthening Communities Fund.

Ngai Tahu are mana whenua of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River and are a statutory partner with CCC and ECan. The CWMZC operates under the Canterbury Water Management Strategy which the Council is a partner and signatory to.

As a community group the OHRN works in collaboration with all these agencies as well as the communities of interests which are part of its Network. We have become the linker of the various parties. We all need to work collaboratively to ensure the ecological health of the river is significantly improved.

There is an increasing awareness by government agencies of the role and the need for catchment community groups, such as the OHRN, to be an integral part of the planning and delivery of projects.

#### 3.1 Action Sought

- -The CCC involve the OHRN in community projects relating to the River from the planning to implementation stages.
- -The CCC explore ways of supporting the functioning of catchment community groups such as the OHRN.
- -The CCC, in collaboration with ECan, Ngai Tahu, OHRN and other stakeholders, initiate scoping for a Catchment Management Plan for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River .

11

1895

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission. We wish to be heard.

a. Hasselman

Annabelle Hasselman Chairperson Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network

### Appendix 1

#### A) The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network – Who are we?

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River Network (OHRN) is a community based catchment group that cares deeply about the health and mauri of the river; about connecting the community around the river and about advocating for the river. We also facilitate and support the values, efforts and needs of our local river care organizations and communities along the river. The OHRN is made up of representatives from our 20 active community groups in the catchment. It also collaborates and advocates with decision making organizations including Environment Canterbury (ECan) and Christchurch City Council (CCC).

The OHRN's establishment was borne out of frustration at the lack of integrated management of the  $\bar{O}p\bar{a}$ waho Heathcote River. The OHRN has become a voice for the river and a recognised player in the community-led delivery of collaborative actions to support the work carried out, by both ECan and the CCC, to improve the health of the river and strengthen the community connection to the river.

Our Vision is: 'An ecologically healthy river that people take pride in, care for and enjoy.' Our Purpose is: 'To facilitate a collaborative network which advocates for the regeneration of the whole of the Opawaho Heathcote River.'

#### B) The State of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River

The Ōpāwaho Heathcote River, including many of its tributaries, has some of the poorest water quality in the City of Christchurch. The river has a complex catchment which includes part of the Port Hills, industrial areas, and concentrated urban and residential zones. Like many lowland rivers, the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River suffers from 'urban stream syndrome.' This is a result of the cumulative effects of activities and water management within its catchment over the last 150 years. There is an overall low baseline of ecological, water and sediment quality, and cultural health.

The river's ecological health is being significantly degraded by the large amount of suspended sediments in runoff from the Port Hills and from its tributaries. Other significant

12

1895

contaminants in stormwater discharges include copper, zinc and sewage overflows from the city wastewater system.

The loss of water quality and ecological health has resulted in a loss of cultural wellbeing, mahinga kai and indigenous biodiversity and a loss of Mauri for the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.

It has also been designated a Site of Ecological Significance in the City Plan.

The river is also a part of a larger aquatic ecological system including the Ōtākaro Avon River. Both of these rivers flow into and the Avon-Heathcote Estuary Ihutai. The degraded health of the Ōpāwaho Heathcote affects the health of the Estuary as the toxic contaminants from these rivers bio-accumulates in filter feeders of the Estuary and adversely affects the animal and plant life that depend on them.

The Estuary is significant nationally as a coastal wetland and is now internationally significant as the only urban wetland in Australasia to be part of East Asian-Australasian Flyway Network for migratory birds. The health of the Estuary depends on the cultural and ecological health of its tributary rivers and the catchments that surround them.

13

1298



# Hospitality New Zealand

TO CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL

SUBMISSION ON LONG TERM PLANS 2021-31

18 APRIL 2021

CONTACT DETAILS: Hospitality New Zealand

Contact: Peter Morrison, Canterbury Branch President

Phone:

Email:

www.hospitality.org.nz

1298

#### **About Hospitality New Zealand:**

- 1. Hospitality New Zealand ("Hospitality NZ") is a member-led, not-for-profit organisation representing approximately 3,000 businesses, including cafés, restaurants, bars, nightclubs, commercial accommodation, country hotels and off-licences.
- 2. Hospitality NZ has a 119-year history of advocating on behalf of the hospitality and tourism sector and is led by Chief Executive Julie White. We have a team of seven Regional Managers located around the country, and a National Office in Wellington to service our members.
- 3. Hospitality NZ has a Board of Management, made up of elected members from across the sectors of the industry, and an Accommodation Advisory Council, made up of elected members from the accommodation sector.
- 4. We also have 20 local Branches covering the entire country, representing at a local level all those member businesses which are located within the region. Any current financial member of Hospitality NZ is automatically a member of the local Branch.
- 5. This submission relates to the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 ("the Plan").
- 6. Enquiries relating to this submission should be referred to Peter Morrison, Canterbury Branch President, at

#### **General Comments:**

7. Hospitality New Zealand welcomes the opportunity to comment on Christchurch City Council's Long-Term Plan 2021-31. We have a number of general concerns on issues that we believe will rear their head in the next ten years. These include infrastructure funding, and short-term rental accommodation.

#### General business

8. HNZ does not see strong alignment in the LTP to support an enabling environment of businesses in the city. Within the strategic framework, no specific focus in terms of how the 'prosperous economy' community outcomes will be achieved is highlighted. The city needs business to help achieve all their community outcomes and strategic priorities – thus, a strong and resilient business community in Christchurch needs the support of its Council. Continuously passing on costs, rates increases, and failure to futureproof infrastructure does not support a thriving business community. We are not asking Council to fund businesses, we are asking for Council to enable more development, growth and progress through achieving their core business with excellence, and removing unnecessary burdens on business.

#### Infrastructure Funding

9. Local Councils in some parts of the country have recognised infrastructure funding is a significant issue and are working towards change, some Councils are looking at targeted rates while others have openly criticised the funding investment options put forward by the Government.

1

1298

- 10. In 2019, Productivity Commission undertook its report into Local Government Funding and Finance. The report recommended that "Better use of existing tools and central government funds should be enough to close the tourism funding shortfall. Given the small scale of the funding gap, introducing new funding tools would incur significant implementation, administration and enforcement costs and is unlikely to result in a net benefit to councils."
- 11. We endorse those sentiments rather than introducing new tools that target specific sectors, councils should make better use of existing tools to achieve their goals.
- 12. Hospitality NZ believes a consistent and fair nationwide approach to the funding of core infrastructure needs to be introduced.
- 13. Hospitality and accommodation sectors are viewed by local councils as an easy source of funds, via targeted rates on commercial businesses, or implementing bed taxes. Hospitality NZ opposes the introduction of bed tax as it targets only those people staying in commercial accommodation.
- 14. If a targeted rate or visitor levy is deemed necessary, Hospitality NZ believes these must be broad based taxes, and ensure that they are appropriately designed, are fair and equitable to those contributing, have community support, and are used solely for initiatives that benefit the visitor economy. Alternatively, those funds raised must be ring-fenced and used for the benefit of those contributing to the fund. However, Hospitality NZ's preference would be for any funding of tourism infrastructure to come from a centralised pool.
- 15. Hospitality NZ recommends further consideration is given to implement the Productivity Commission's report findings.
- 16. Prior to COVID, tourism was struggling to maintain social license in communities in part given the infrastructure pressure tourism growth was placing on some regions. We recognise that tourism and hospitality use and benefit from a wide variety of mixed-use infrastructure. We now have a real opportunity to resolve some of these infrastructure issues and prepare for the rebuild of the sector.
- 17. Targeted rates and 'tourism' or 'bed taxes' concern our members, who assert:
  - These unfairly place the burden of funding infrastructure or promotion on just one part of the tourism/hospitality industry;
  - As ratepayers, businesses oppose increased rates to fund basic infrastructure they may not receive a direct benefit from i.e., infrastructure for freedom campers;
  - We would prefer to see Central Government funding of infrastructure, where local councils are unable to fund it themselves; and
  - If new funding schemes are required, there needs to be an emphasis on broad-based levying. They need to be fair and equitable and all businesses who will benefit from further infrastructure development should contribute.

#### Short-term Rental Accommodation (STRA)

18. The significant growth in short-term rental accommodation (STRA) through providers such as AirBnB or Bookabach, has raised a number of concerns for the sector, including:

2

1298

- Peer to peer accommodation providers, particularly if they are operating in a highly commercial way, are often not meeting the regulatory requirements under the Building Act, taxation, health and safety or local government district plans that commercial accommodation providers are required to adhere to. Some of these regulations incur significant costs to businesses and this can create an imbalance in competition.
- In some parts of the country, the preference for rental property owners to convert to AirBnB or similar, is resulting in a lack of available long-term rental accommodation for workers and families.
- 19. Traditional accommodation operators are seeking a fairer playing field with regard to commercial vs non-commercial rates and regulation. STRA operators do not require the same building and operational compliance and therefore do not attract the associated costs that commercial accommodation providers do. However, they do benefit from things like tourism promotion which is often funded from the tourism and accommodation sector. STRA operators also have an impact on the communities they operate in, contributing to housing shortages, noise impacts and loss of community.
- 20. There is a growing inequity in the regulation of short-term and long-term accommodation. Stats NZ estimated that for 2018, STRA gross revenue was between \$550-\$700 million, with guest nights between 6-10 million.
- 21. The STRA sector operates mainly in residential areas, only pays residential rates, operates with less regulation, and often escapes appropriate taxation. Where councils have tried to regulate STRA operators, barriers for regulation include identification of STRA properties, lack of cooperation in data capture from operators and booking platform providers, and consistent regulation between local councils.
- 22. As more people look to non-traditional STRA, safety standards, hygiene standards, and contact tracing becomes significant guest care factors and priorities post-COVID-19. We face negative impacts of an unregulated and substandard product offered to both local and international visitors.
- 23. Hospitality NZ alongside other sector associations submitted a letter to MBIE in July 2020 recommending a compulsory registration/data sharing system that allows for information collection from all operators of STRA and a consistent national regulatory framework.
- 24. We recognise the Council is already progressing work in this space through the PC4 work currently underway. We encourage the Council to approve PC4 with amendments to further control visitor accommodation in residential zones and to avoid unhosted visitor accommodation in residential zones; impose 'non-complying activity' status on unhosted visitor accommodation in residential units; and consider a threshold as to when a residential unit is no longer a residential unit when the primary activity is visitor accommodation.

#### **Specific Comments:**

25. Hospitality NZ also has a number of specific comments concerning the Council's Long-Term Plan.

3

1298

#### Rates

- 26. While an average 5.91% increase for business is reasonable in year one, we would want to see further rates increases across the rest of the 10 Year Plan fall into line with the proposed increases
- 27. Hospitality NZ urges caution around rates increases. While we are supportive of a number of the Council's proposed projects, we do not think businesses should carry an unfair proportion of the rates bill. A differential of 1.679 is not fairly distributing the costs that cover council operations and amenities that many times offer more value to residents than they do to businesses. If residents are facing an average increase of 5% in 2021/22, the true cost to business is 8.4%, not 5.9%.
- 28. We also question why rates increases are not smoothed over the ten-year timeframe. If a 2.93% increase is proposed in 2027/28, and a 2.03% increase is proposed in 2029/30, we question why Council would not make those increases 4% and reduce increases in 2021/22 and 2025/26.
- 29. HNZ believes Council should explore other financial avenues to reduce rates and debt rather than simply relying on ratepayers to fund projects. Most ratepayers and certainly the business community do not have confidence that Council is cutting costs or being business-like in the way it manages assets, debt or a changing economic environment. If ratepayers felt the Council was doing its utmost to minimise costs, rates increases would be more palatable.

#### Key areas of funding

- 30. We strongly support the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor development.
- 31. We support the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora targeted rate and the additional funding for the Robert McDougall Art Gallery base isolation work. These projects enhance key attractions to the Garden City and encourage more visitors to the area.
- 32. We support more funding for ChristchurchNZ while the funding to the organisation itself hasn't reduced, HNZ believes we should support ChristchurchNZ further as they bring visitors to the area and increase the tourism take through their promotion and marketing of the city and all we have to offer. In terms of ChristchurchNZ's economic development work, we would like to see more funding and support for all businesses in the city, not just 'supernodes' or growth industries.
- 33. We are not opposed to the introduction of targeted rates for heritage buildings provided those rates are only used to provide more transparency on areas rates contribute to, and are not a lever for increasing the Council's overall rate take. Council should have more transparency around rates already being paid, but a rate increase to cover these areas is not preferred.

4

1298

- 34. We do not support the Central City Business Association Targeted rate. Council cannot consider a targeted rate on businesses in the central city as a grant, given the businesses the grant is going back to have funded the grant in the first place. Furthermore, if the Council is aiming to improve the vibrancy of the CBD and have more people come into the city, charging businesses in that area does not encourage new businesses opening, new experiences taking place or attracting people into the area. The Central City Business Association should be able to stand on its own feet rather than requiring a targeted rate for continued funding.
- 35. If Council pushes ahead with their plans, we believe the rate should not be a fixed fee. Businesses in that area are varying in size and revenue and number of employers a more nuanced fee structure should be implemented to reflect the proportional benefit.
- 36. We do not believe a targeted rate is needed for vacant sites. While we do not disagree that more development should take place on vacant sites, a targeted rate is not the right mechanism for development. If Council wishes to encourage more development on vacant sites, a penalty system could be introduced. However this needs to be well-signalled and on a set timeframe to allow developers a chance to progress plans before incurring penalties.

#### Conclusion:

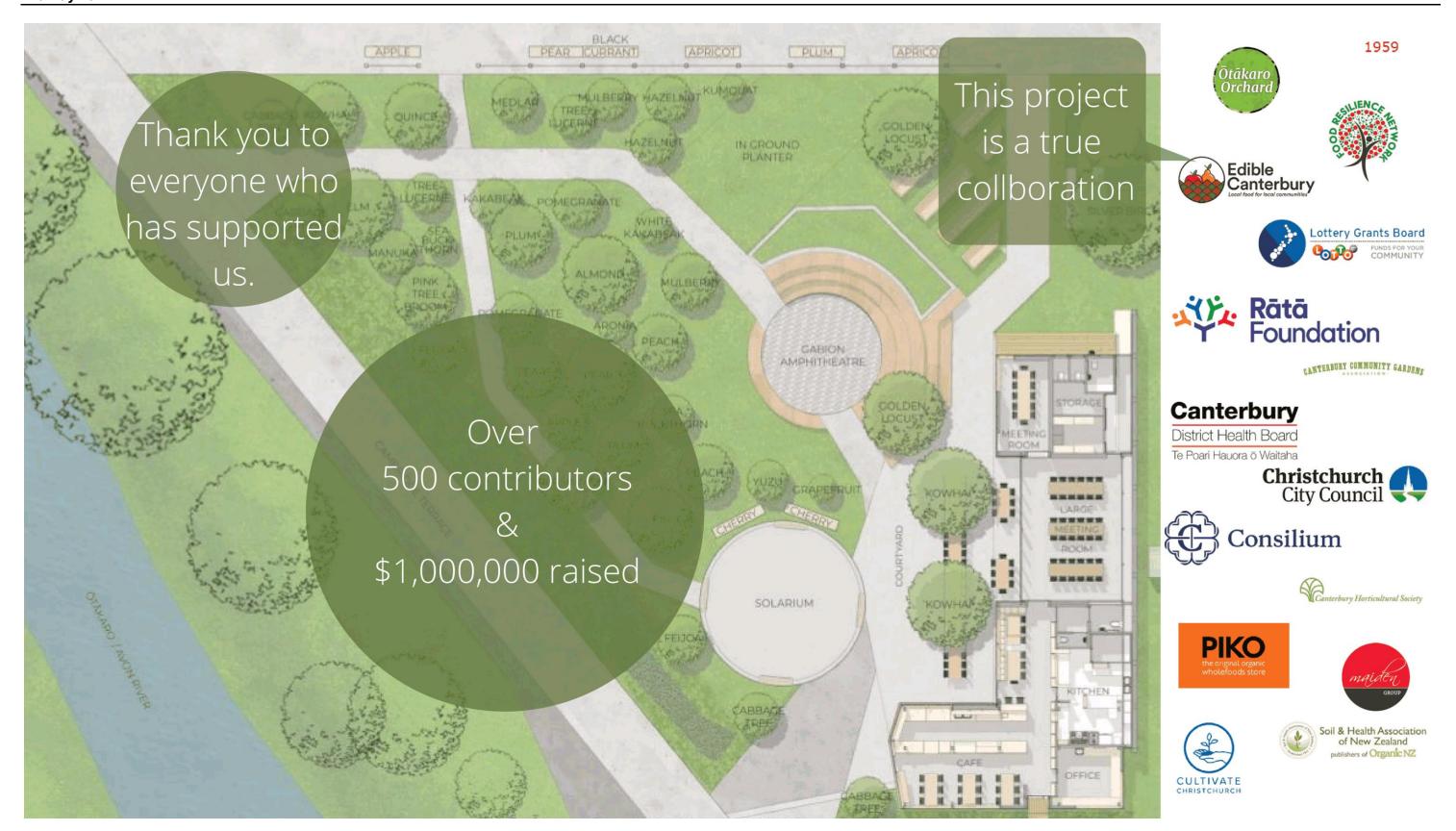
- 37. We thank Christchurch City Council for the opportunity to provide input into the consultation.
- 38. We would be happy to discuss any parts of this submission in more detail, and make an oral submission at the appropriate time.

5









otakaroorchard.org





# **The Numbers**

- Cash on Hand \$85,000
- Rata Funding to unlock \$250,000
- DIA Lotteries Funding to unlock \$150,000
- Corporate sponsorship \$30,000
- CCC Loan Facility \$150,000

**OTAKARO ORCHARD REWORKED COLD SHEEL BUDGET \$635,000** 

facebook.com/ otakaroorchard The PCG team has full confidence that we can stick to our budget and get to cold shell.



# **Funding Solutions**

Current Application in with CCC Community Loan Facilities

# **Supply Chain Superheros**

- Akiva Electrical and Data cabling
- Vodafone Technology Partner
- Maiden Group Project management and Construction
- Hagley Building Products Windows and Doors
- Mitre 10 Mega Ferrymead Material Supply





1959

## Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: Murray Last name: James Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation: Food Resilience Network Incorporated Your role in the organisation: Board Member Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) • Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

#### Feedback

1.12 Any other comments:

I have sent this submission by email to 'cccplan@ccc.govt.nz' however I have not received a confirmation so I thought it prudent to send again here.

There are two documents attached - the written submission and a supporting document being the 2020 Otakaro Orchard update

Attached Documents

File

Submission to CCC on the Long Term Plan 2021 - FRN

Otakaro Orchard Dec 2020 update

T24Consult Page 1 of 1

1959

Please click on the link below to view the document

 $\underline{ http://makeasubmissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_13158CEXBD9\_Submission~1959-Food~Resilience~Network~Inc-2021-31-20201-04-18-Redacted.PDF} \\ \underline{ http://makeasubmissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_13158CEXBD9\_Submission~1959-Food~Resilience~Network~Inc-2021-31-Redacted.PDF} \\ \underline{ http://makeasubmissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_13158CEXBD9\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_13158CEXBD9\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289\_Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289/Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289/Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289/Submissionadmin.ccc.govt.nz/Manage/Docs/PID\_289/289/Submissionadmin.c$ 

## Council - Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031 10 May 2021



1331

From: Sent:

Nigel Tecofsky Friday, 16 April 2021 3:45 PM CCC Plan Anthony Wright To: Cc:

Subject: Submission to CCC draft LTP 2021-31

Canterbury Museum submission to CCC draft LTP 2021-2031.pdf; 2021-22 Canterbury Museum draft Annual Plan.pdf Attachments:

Follow up Flagged Follow Up Flag: Flag Status:

Kia ora

Attached is the Canterbury Museum submission to the CCC draft LTP 2021-31 (and the supporting document of the Canterbury Museum draft Annual Plan 2021-22).

As the submission is specifically around the Canterbury Museum it did not appear to be appropriate in any of the sections of the online submission form.

Can you please respond and confirm that the submission has been received.

Kind regards

Nigel

Nigel Tecofsky • Finance and Services Manager

Canterbury Museum

1331

Christchurch City Council Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031

**Submission by Canterbury Museum Trust Board (Anthony Wright, Director)** 

Postal Address:

Email:

Phone

We wish to present our submission in person at a hearing.

We are grateful for the ongoing support of Christchurch City Council to the Canterbury Museum Trust Board and the provision of Statutory Grants to the Museum and have a number of comments relating to:

- the percentage increases proposed for the Statutory Grant for the financial year 2021/22
- the percentage increases proposed for the Statutory Grant for the financial years 2022/23 2023/24
- the percentage increases proposed for the Statutory Grant for the remaining seven years 2024/25 2030/31
- the amounts proposed for the Capital Grants for the Canterbury Museum Redevelopment project
- the timings proposed for Capital Grants for the Canterbury Museum Redevelopment project
- the amounts proposed for the Capital Grants for the strengthening of the Robert McDougall Gallery
- the timings proposed for the Capital Programme payments for the strengthening of the Robert McDougall Gallery
- the timing and process for the provision of base isolation funding for the Robert McDougall Gallery
- the proposed targeted heritage rate.

Each of these points is submitted on as follows:

#### Object – Statutory Grant Allocation and Levy increases for 2021/22

In the financial year 2020/21 the Museum received \$8,305,468 in grant income from the City Council. The request made in the Museum's Draft Annual Plan, which was presented to Christchurch City Council (CCC) on Tuesday 6 April 2021, was for an overall increase of 3% (by contributing local authorities –CLAs-Christchurch, Waimakariri, Selwyn and Hurunui) with the actual levy increase for Christchurch being 2.7% due to the relationship between levy calculations and population growth. It should be noted that this already represented a 2% reduction from that originally proposed of 5% due to an

awareness of the financial pressures facing CCC. In the draft 2021-31 LTP the Council has proposed a 0% increase for 2021/22 retaining the grant at \$8.305m which decreases the amount of funding payable to the Museum by all CLAs (as under the Trust Board Act, all CLAs are bound by the same percentage increase in levies) by \$290k for 2021/22. Any further reduction in the currently proposed 2.7% increase would require a combination of cuts to repairs and maintenance, touring exhibitions and staffing levels. These will impact on the environment, health and safety and service levels the Museum can provide.

Furthermore a 0% increase provides a lower base level funding from which subsequent annual increases will be calculated. Given that CCC is proposing a rates increase of some 5.69% we believe that the requested increase in the levy of 2.7% for the new financial year is both fair and reasonable and will enable the Museum to maintain its level of service for the greatly increased number of Christchurch residents, schools and community groups participating in Museum activities.

For 2021/22 the Museum has had discussion with CCC regarding a proposal for the impact of the levy increase for 2021/22 to be paid as a capital grant. The Museum is prepared to consider this for the 2021/22 year only.

#### Support - Statutory Grant Allocation and Levy increases for subsequent years 2022/23-2023/24

The increases forecast in the draft LTP for 2022/23 and 2023/24 are for a 5% increase which is consistent with the requirements set out in the Museum's draft Annual Plan.

#### Object - Statutory Grant Allocation and Levy increases for remaining years 2024/25-2030/31

The increases set out in the draft LTP for the remaining seven years are proposed to be held at an inflationary increase of no more than 2.4%. This is in contrast to the increases outlined in the Museum's draft Annual Plan which proposes increases of 5% for 2023/24, and 10% for the subsequent years 2024/25, 2025/26, 2026/27 and 2027/28, reflecting the required support for the operational funding of the redeveloped Museum.

The proposed zero increase and subsequent increases, with the exception of two years, held at inflationary levels only will have a wide and adverse impact for the Museum at a time when it is undertaking a significant redevelopment project and is seeing increased participation by Christchurch residents.

Modeling has indicated that, based on the grants programme outlined in the draft LTP, the cumulative impact on the Museum over the next seven years amounts to a loss of some \$10m in funding.

In agreeing to propose a 3% increase only for the 2021/22 year, the Museum has already had to make service cuts which will have a significant impact on the levels of service provided, the quality of the built environment and on staffing. To perpetuate annual increases at low levels from a reduced base funding will serve to further affect the ability of the Museum to meet the needs of the growing number of Christchurch visitors and requests from schools and communities.

1331

In previous years the additional operational levy for the funded depreciation of the Redevelopment was debated and agreed with the Contributing Local Authorities and this has informed our Annual Plan forecasts ever since. This includes no funded depreciation for the base isolation and earthquake strengthening works as well a deferral of the building depreciation. Any withholding of this agreed funding will compound and have significant impacts further out.

The Museum Trust Board and Management request that the operational grants as set out in the Draft Long Term Plan are revised to the requested increase of 2.7% or \$8,529,791 for 2021/2022 and that subsequent increases of this grant for 2021/22 are 5% for 2022/23 to 2023/24 and 10% per annum for the remaining years of the LTP. These increases will fund the cost of the enhanced facilities, new exhibitions, additional staff and asset replacement costs as part of the substantial redevelopment of the Museum for the benefits of Christchurch residents. They will also ensure that the Museum is able to provide a level of service that will leverage substantial benefits to the city and regional economy through increased domestic and international visits and stays.

#### Support – Capital Grant for Canterbury Museum Redevelopment amounts

The Museum supports the Capital Grant amount of \$23.53m forecast in the draft LTP which is consistent with the requirements set out in the Museum's draft Annual Plan.

#### **Object - Capital Grant for Canterbury Museum Redevelopment timing**

We have concerns about the proposed timing of Canterbury Museum Redevelopment project payments. The Draft LTP proposed that the payments are made in three installments over the years 2024/25- 2026/27 with the first payment being made two years later than planned by the Museum. The Museum Trust Board has undertaken detailed planning for the redevelopment project which is currently in the process of resource consent. The planning details the following phasing of capital grants for the years 2021/22 to 2026/27. (Figures are expressed in \$m)

|                  |       | FY20/21 | 21/22 | 22/23 | 23/24 | 24/25 | 25/26 | 26/27 | Total  |
|------------------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| CM Draft<br>AP   | RMG   |         | 12.7  | 4.0   | 3.9   | 3.9   |       |       | 24.5   |
|                  | СМ    | 7.1     |       | 7.3   | 7.3   | 7.3   |       |       | 29.0   |
|                  | Total | 7.1     | 12.7  | 11.3  | 11.2  | 11.2  |       |       | 53.5   |
| CCC Draft<br>LTP | RMG   | 0.5     |       |       | 6.9   | 5.3   |       |       | 12.7 * |
|                  | СМ    | 7.1     |       |       |       | 7.3   | 7.3   | 7.3   | 29.0   |
|                  | Total | 7.6     | -     | -     | 6.9   | 12.6  | 7.3   | 7.3   | 41.7   |

<sup>\* \$11.8</sup>m RMG funding to be included upon support from Central Government and consultation as part of LTP process

hment B Ite

The proposed deferral of the first payment until 2024/25 places the Museum project under considerable strain. We requested that the capital levy for the redevelopment is paid from the financial year 2022/23 as indicated in our Annual Plan. This will enable the redevelopment project to proceed in a timely manner and avoid unnecessary delays and extension of the period of closure while redevelopment takes place which would adversely affect the Museum's role as a premier indoor domestic and international visitor destination for Christchurch. While the Museum's draft Annual Plan requests payment from 2022/23 we are prepared to delay this by 12 months which would mean that the first payment was made in 2023/24. This would require the LTP funding to be brought forward by 12 months. To extend the initial payment of this funding beyond 2023/24 would create significant cashflow difficulties and hold up the redevelopment project.

#### Support - Capital Programme (ID45164) Robert McDougall Art Gallery Strengthening amounts

We support and welcome the \$12.2m funding (plus \$0.5m funding in 2020/21) for the strengthening of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery.

#### Object - Capital Programme (ID45164) Robert McDougall Art Gallery Strengthening timing

As for the Museum redevelopment, the \$12.2m funding is indicated as being provided two years later than required. The strengthening of the Robert McDougall Gallery is an integral part of the redevelopment project. We requested that the funding for the strengthening work commences in 2021/22 so that the redevelopment can take place in the approved timescale and minimize any period of closure to Christchurch residents and its communities. As stated above, however, we are prepared to delay our request by 12 months which would require the LTP funding to be brought forward by 12 months to 2022/23. To extend the initial payment of this funding beyond 2022/23 would create significant cashflow difficulties and hold up the redevelopment project.

#### Support - Robert McDougall Art Gallery Base isolation and request inclusion as part of Capital Programme

The inclusion of the consultation around Base Isolation funding for the Robert McDougall Art Gallery in the draft Long Term Plan is welcomed as if this funding is approved it will bring the building to 100% of NBS (IL3). This is critical both to protect the building and its collection content, but also to enable the exhibition of touring exhibitions that will not be possible without the protection provided by base isolation. The Gallery is an integral part of the Museum redevelopment project and allows the creation of a large basement for storage of the Museum's national and internationally significant pictorial collections. While we are pleased to see the recognition of the importance of base isolation funding we are concerned that the funding for this is contingent on public consultation with limited information on the central significance of this funding to the Museum redevelopment project. We are hopeful, given the funding represents a 0.07% increase in rates, which for a household paying rates of \$5000k p.a. is an increase of less than \$5p.a, that feedback from the consultation is positive and will be approved. However, we contend that this can be absorbed into the general rates increase which CCC has set at 5.69% with no adverse effect. We therefore request that the Base Isolation is included as one of the Capital Programme elements of the draft LTP enabling the

Base Isolation and the strengthening to proceed in tandem to provide a building that will substantially enhance Canterbury Museum. We also request that the base isolation funding of \$11.8m for the Robert McDougall Gallery is paid in three installments commencing in 2023/24.

#### **Support - Targeted Heritage Rates**

We support the proposals in the Draft LTP to include Capital funding for the Museums, Heritage and Arts sector as part of targeted rates to provide transparency for Christchurch ratepayers.

#### Summary

In summary the Museum submits:

- a) THAT Council increases the Operating Levy from \$8,305,468 to \$8,529,791 for 2021/22
- b) THAT Council increases the Operating Levy for the years 2024/25 to the end of the LTP planning period to 10%p.a. in line with the submitted Canterbury Museum Annual Plan forecasts
- c) THAT Council amends the timing of the Capital Grant for the Museum Redevelopment to commence in 2023/24
- d) THAT Council amends the timing of the Capital Grant for the Robert McDougall Gallery to commence in 2022/23
- e) THAT Council includes the Base Isolation funding of \$11.8m as part of the Capital Grant for the Robert McDougall Gallery and to be available from 2023/24

The Museum needs the above amendments to be made as Central Government requires confirmation of full Local Government financial support before they commit to funding.

We attach a copy of the Museum's Draft Annual Plan for 2021/22

Item No.: 3



# Canterbury Museum Draft Annual Plan

For the financial year 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Draft approved by the Canterbury Museum Trust Board for referral to the contributing authorities under Section 15(3) of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993.

8 March 2021

# Contents

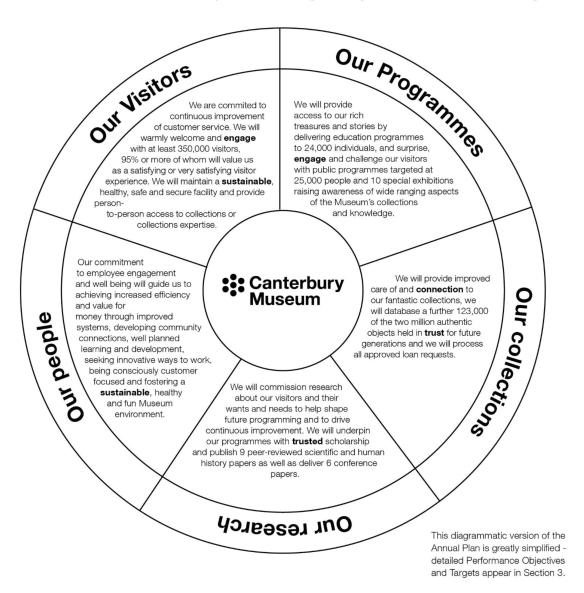
|    |  | Page                       |
|----|--|----------------------------|
| Ou | ur contract (one page overview of annual plan)   | 3                          |
| 1. | Introduction 1.1 Executive summary 1.2 Canterbury Museum Vision and Values Statement 1.3 The Museum organisation 1.4 Museum organisational chart 1.5 Ravenscar House | <b>4</b> 4 5 6 7           |
| 2. | Requirements of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act  | 9                          |
| 3. | 2021/22 performance objectives   | 10                         |
| 4. | Budget 4.1 Introduction 4.2 Operational budget 4.3 Capital budget 4.4 Notes to the operational and capital budgets   | 12<br>12<br>13<br>13       |
| 5. | Summary of significant accounting policies   | 16                         |
| 6. | Seven-year forecasts 6.1. Introduction 6.2. Operations 6.3 Capital 6.4 Operations and capital levies   | 20<br>20<br>21<br>22<br>23 |

Page 101



## OUR CONTRACT - 2021/2022

We contract with our community to deliver these great things in return for our annual funding



# Operating budget 2021/2022

| Revenue            | Levy<br>Commercial activities<br>Donations and grants   | 9,923,040<br>2,025,225<br>233,428<br><b>12,181,692</b>      |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Expenses           | Employment remuneration Collections Registration & Curatorial Public Programmes Communications Depreciation | 6,272,546<br>1,619,185<br>2,841,066<br>348,963<br>1,342,530 |
| Net deficit from o | perating activities   | 12,424,290<br>(242,598)                                     |

3

1331

#### 1. Introduction

The Canterbury Museum Trust Board maintains, develops and operates the Canterbury Museum at Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. The objectives of Canterbury Museum as expressed in the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 are:

- To collect, preserve, act as a regional repository for, research, display and otherwise make available to the people of the present and future, material and information relating to the natural and cultural heritage of New Zealanders
- To promote interest and education in the natural and cultural heritage of New Zealanders
- To place particular emphasis on those activities as they relate to the greater Canterbury region, the Antarctic and Subantarctic, and where appropriate, their relationships in a wider global context.

In 2016 the Canterbury Museum Trust Board approved a Strategic Plan to be implemented through successive annual plans.

This Annual Plan presents the Board's operational and developmental priorities for the year 2021/22.

The Board acknowledges the ongoing major financial support of Christchurch City Council, Hurunui District Council, Selwyn District Council, Waimakariri District Council, the New Zealand Government, Mason Foundation, Marsden Fund, R S Allan Memorial Fund, Adson Trust and Friends of the Canterbury Museum.

#### 1.1 Executive summary

Principal activities to be carried out by the Museum during 2021/22 appear in the Performance Objectives (Section 3) and are summarised below.

#### **Our visitors**

- Achieve visitor numbers of 350,000 and maintain a highly-rated visitor experience.
- Ensure visitors remain in a safe environment with no notifiable events.

#### Our programmes

- Develop, deliver and evaluate 10 special exhibitions, education programmes to 24,000 individuals and public programmes to 25,000 people.
- Maintain or increase current levels of activity in other operational areas, eg responding to enquiries, achieving media hits, participating in external organisations and providing outreach advice & support.

#### Our collections

- Expand the major task of computerised databasing and verification of all two million objects held by the Museum
- Continue to make collections more accessible by adding records and images to Collections Online.

#### Our research

- Research and produce papers for the Records of the Canterbury Museum and other publications.
- Present research papers at conferences and continue to maintain adjunct positions in allied research institutions.

#### Our people and working environment

- Project-manage planning for The Museum Project and complete the development of Ravenscar House.
- Retain commitment to sustainability through conscientious recycling and the development of a sustainability plan.

1331

#### 1.2 Canterbury Museum Vision and Values Statement

#### **Our Museum**

Celebrating Canterbury, discovering the world. For us and our children after us.

Waitaha-kōawa-rau, ka whakanuia; Te-ao-whānui, ka tūhuratia. Mā tātou ko ngā uri e whai ake nei

#### What we do Ko te wāhi ki a mātou

Canterbury Museum acquires and cares for world-wide collections of human and natural history, with a focus on Canterbury and the Antarctic.

Access to these collections drives research, inspires learning and ignites imagination through stories that surprise and delight our visitors.

#### The principles we live by O Matou Tikanga

We ENGAGE positively with our visitors.

We work COLLABORATIVELY with each other and with or communities.

We are ACCOUNTABLE for what we do.

We always act with INTEGRITY.



#### 1.3 The Museum organisation

Canterbury Museum is governed by the Canterbury Museum Trust Board. The appointment of trustees and the Board's responsibilities are set out in the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993.

It is anticipated that at the beginning of the 2021/22 financial year there will be 72 full-time equivalent (FTE) establishment and fixed term staff:

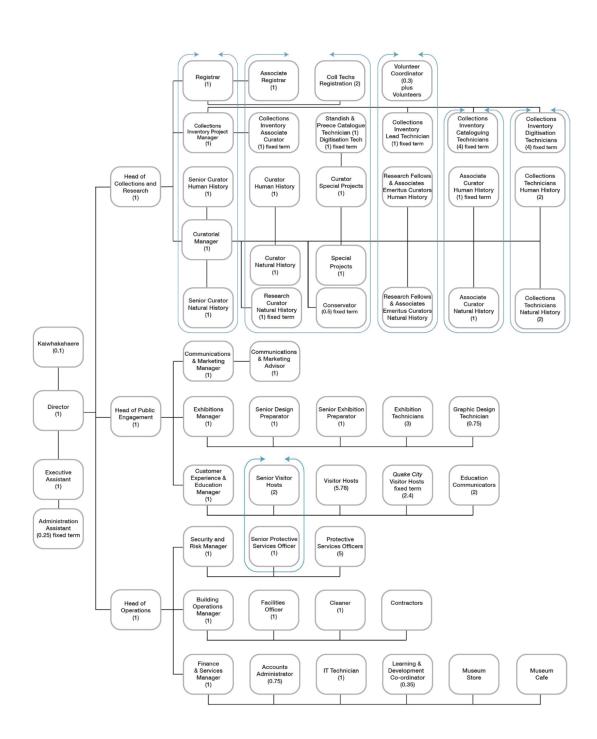
| Directorate              | 2.35  |
|--------------------------|-------|
| Collections and Research | 32.90 |
| Public Engagement        | 22.93 |
| Operations               | 14.10 |

Due to the high level of rostering in front-of-house positions the 72 FTE is represented by approximately 81 staff.



# organisational chart







#### 1.5 Ravenscar House

Mr Jim and Dr Susan Wakefield through the Ravenscar Trust are building a permanent house with a focus on New Zealand fine arts, sculpture, decorative arts, and designer furniture and classical antiquities at 52 Rolleston Avenue and will gift it to the people of Christchurch through Canterbury Museum. The gifting of the house complies with the objectives of the Canterbury Museum to:

- collect, preserve, act as a regional repository for, research, display and otherwise make available
  to the people of the present and future, material and information relating to the natural and
  cultural heritage of New Zealanders; and
- promote interest and education in the natural and cultural heritage of New Zealanders.

Canterbury Museum has a strong design theme in its collections and programming and will benefit from a purpose-built facility in which to exhibit and promote these in the future. The development will be an additional facility for the Museum and will enhance and complement any future redevelopment of parts of the Museum's current site.

The Christchurch City Council has gifted the 2,450 sq. metre site at Rolleston Avenue to the Museum subject to resource consents and construction within five years of the transfer.

The Museum has agreed to contribute \$1m to the capital costs of the development.

The Ravenscar House will be largely self-financing through ticketed entry, car parking revenue and other income. The Museum will support the operation from its existing staff and resources.

The Ravenscar Trust started construction in early 2019 with the building opening to the public in 2021.



1331

#### 2. Requirements of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993

Section 15 of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 requires that:

- (1) The Board shall prepare and adopt, for each financial year ending with 30 June, an annual plan which outlines:
- (a) In particular terms for the financial year in which the plan is adopted and in general terms for each of the following two financial years:
  - The intended significant policies and objectives of the Board These are outlined in Sections 1 and 5. A detailed Operating (Policy and Procedures) Manual is available for inspection at the office of the Director.
  - (ii) The nature and scope of significant activities to be undertaken These are outlined in Section 3.
  - (iii) Performance objectives together with performance targets and other measures by which performance may be judged in relation to the objectives These are set out in Section 3.
- (b) In particular terms for the financial year in which the report is adopted, and in general terms for each of the following two financial years, in total and for each significant activity of the Board:
  - (i) The indicative costs, including an allowance for depreciation of plant These are set out in Section 4.
  - (ii) The sources of funds and the amount of any proposed levies These are set out in Section 4.
- (2) The plan shall include an explanation of any significant changes between policies, objectives and activities, and performance targets specified in the plan as being those for the financial year in which the plan is adopted and those specified in the plan for the immediately preceding financial year as being those for the financial year in which the plan is adopted.

There are no significant changes between the objectives, activities and performance targets specified in the plan as between those in this 2021/22 financial year and those for the immediately preceding 2020/21 financial year. The Museum will continue to fulfil the current year (2020/21) objectives.

(3) The draft annual plan shall be referred to contributing authorities for a period of six weeks concluding no later than 31 May in each year or such earlier date as agreed by mutual consultation with contributing authorities.

This draft annual plan will be referred to the contributing Local Authorities for a period of six weeks from Friday 12 March 2021 concluding on Friday 23 April 2021.

- (4) The Board shall consider all submissions received in respect of the draft annual plan and amend it as considered appropriate prior to adoption by the Board no later than two weeks following the period referred to in subsection (3) of section 15.
- (5) A copy of the annual plan, when adopted, shall forthwith be sent to each contributing local authority.

Section 16 of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 requires that:

- (1) The levies proposed in the draft annual plan shall be deemed to have been approved by all contributing authorities and binding on them once the annual plan is adopted unless either the Christchurch City Council or 2 or more of the remaining contributing authorities give notice in writing objecting to the levies proposed therein during the period referred to in section 15(3).
- (2) Within 14 days of the receipt of such notice, the Board shall convene a meeting of all contributing authorities to be held not later than 1 month following that date referred to in Section 15(3) of this Act
- (3) At that meeting each contributing authority may be represented by 1 delegate. The delegates attending the meeting shall hear such submissions as the Board may make in support of its budget and levy. The Christchurch City Council or not less than 3 other contributing authorities may resolve that the total levy be reduced to an amount being not less than the total levy made in respect of the previous year.

9

1331

### 3. 2021/22 performance objectives

Recognising our commitment to continuous improvement of customer service the following performance objectives describe the principal activities to be carried out by the Museum during the 2021/22 year.

In addition, there will be many other activities furthering the overall objectives of the Museum contained in the 2021/22 Performance Plans of individual staff members.

### Assumptions:

- Project earliest start of detailed design of mid-2021
- Earliest opening of redeveloped Museum in July 2025

|                   | Objectives  | Targets                                    |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 1.                | Our visitors  |  |
| 1.1<br>1.2<br>1.3 | Achieve visitor numbers Achieve visitor donations Achieve % of visitors rating their Museum experience as satisfied or very satisfied   | 350,000<br>\$90,000<br>≥ 95%               |
| 1.4<br>1.5<br>1.6 | Achieve visitor numbers for Quake City Ensure staff have completed relevant customer service training Ensure the Museum's occupants remain in a safe environment where there are zero Notifiable Events | 21,600<br>95%<br>Zero Notifiable<br>Events |
| 1.7<br>1.8        | Number of unique visits to Museum websites by our digital visitors Social media engagement (eg. comments, interactions, shares, likes)  | 170,000<br>45,000                          |
| 2.                | Our programmes  |  |
| 2.1<br>2.2        | Develop, deliver and evaluate 10 special exhibitions  Tour an exhibit to the three contributing district council areas to reach   | 10   |
| 2.3               | a visitor target of<br>Achieve 24,000 individuals receiving a Museum education programme  | 200,000                                    |
|                   | delivered either by Museum staff or their own teacher (including 12,800 school students)  | 24,000 (12,800)                            |
| 2.4               | Achieve 25,000 individuals engaging in a Museum delivered public programme  | 25,000                                     |
| 2.5               | Achieve paid admissions to Discovery and achieve 500 memberships of Museum Explorer Club  | 50,000<br>(500 members)                    |
| 2.6               | Answer 100% of external written/phone/email enquiries within 5 working days (total number to be reported)   | 100%<br>(Total number)                     |
| 2.7<br>2.8        | Achieve 750 media hits (print, broadcast and on-line media) Actively participate in professional associations/external bodies   | 750<br>45                                  |
| 2.9               | Provide outreach advice & support to other Canterbury museums and related organisations (number of interactions)  | 200  |
| 3.                | Our collections   |  |
| 3.1               | Process 100% of newly offered objects received between 1 April 2021 and 31 March 2022 in the 2021/22 financial year   | 100% (Max.1,500<br>acquired)               |
| 3.2               | Create new inventory records and check and verify new and existing<br>Vernon records  | 123,000                                    |
| 3.3               | Process 100% of all approved loan requests (total number of objects loaned)   | 100%                                       |
| 3.4               | Provide access to collections or collections expertise in response to 98% of requests (total number to be reported)   | 98%  |
| 3.5               | Make collections more accessible by adding records and images to Collections Online   | 20,000                                     |

10



1331

### 4. Our research

| 4.1<br>4.2<br>4.3<br>4.4<br>4.5<br>4.6<br>4.7 | Peer reviewed research papers accepted for publication Publish research via popular formats, including blogs Peer review external articles or supervise theses Publish one volume of Records of the Canterbury Museum Present conference papers Adjunct positions held in research institutions Undertake professional visitor survey research to drive continuous improvement | 9<br>10<br>12<br>1<br>6<br>2<br>Achieve |
|---|--|---|
| 5.  | Our people and working environment   |   |
| 5.1   | Maintain an up-to-date project plan and project-manage planning for The Museum Project   | Achieve                                 |
| 5.2   | Complete the Ravenscar House development on time and within budget   | Achieve                                 |
| 5.3   | Maximise return on investment funds within the Museum's Investment Policy  | 2.71%                                   |
| 5.4   | Achieve audit with only qualification being agreed departure from accounting standards as regards valuation and capitalisation of heritage assets  | Achieve                                 |
| 5.5<br>5.6                                    | Achieve an end-of-year financial result within budget Achieve learning and development hours   | Achieve<br>3,400                        |
| 5.7   | Maintain a healthy, safe and secure facility by completing all cyclical maintenance and achieving Building Warrant of Fitness  | Monthly                                 |
| 5.8   | Maintain best sustainability practices through developing and implementing a sustainability plan   | Achieve                                 |
| 5.9   | Implement a new employee engagement scheme and to develop an appropriate employee engagement measure   | Achieve                                 |

### 4. Budget

### 4.1 Introduction

The level of operational levy increase requested from contributing local authorities is 3%.

The net deficit forecast for the 2021/22 financial year is (\$242,598).

Last year Christchurch City Council advised that they were trying to achieve substantial savings across the board, largely as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic, and requested a 0% levy increase. The Museum was already in straightened circumstances with failing buildings and services, and actively preparing for a major redevelopment. We had curtailed staff travel and learning and development, and made no provision for staff remuneration increases. We offered a reduced levy increase from 5% (effective 4.3% for CCC) to 3% (effective 2.3% for CCC) which was accepted. The 2020/21 Annual Plan still indicated a 5% levy increase for 2021/22, which was not challenged by any of the Councils.

The Christchurch City Council has again advised that it is looking for a 0% increase in the operating levy to minimise the rates exposure for residents.

There was extensive debate at the Board meeting, trying to balance the financial constraints of our funders, who are the main source of income for the Museum, with the already diminished operating budgets, the impact of Covid-19 on earned income and the increased costs of operating ageing facilities.

The preferred option was a reduction in the proposed levy increase from 5% to 3%. With the apportionment of operating levy based upon local authority populations, the effective increase for Christchurch City Council would be 2.7%.

The following assumptions have been made in the draft 2021/22 operations budget:

- Increase in visitor donations of \$30,000
- Budgeted increase of Quake City admission income of \$100,000 has been removed due to continued border restrictions
- An operating expense inflationary adjustment of 2.0% has been applied
- No cost of living adjustment made for remuneration expenses
- Creation of new 'Heads of' roles for Collections Research, Public Engagement and Operations to position the Museum for the redevelopment
- Operational cuts of \$95,000
- Deferral of Ravenscar House building depreciation.

A capital contribution for the Ravenscar House project has been included for 2020/21. Operational budgets for the forecast opening in 2021/22 have not been included at this stage, however it is expected to be largely self-financing through ticketed entry, car parking revenue and other income.

Overhead and administration expenses are allocated to each division of Collections Research, Public Programmes and Communications based on staff numbers.

Collection acquisitions which are funded by way of bequests and the interest income on these bequests are shown separately in the operational budget (Section 4.2).

Budgeted capital grants are recognised as the project expenditure is incurred (Section 4.3).

A detailed breakdown of revenue, expense and depreciation items is provided in the notes to the operational and capital budgets (Section 4.4).



### 4.2 Operational budget

# CANTERBURY MUSEUM TRUST BOARD Operational budget

| ,  | Note | Actual<br>2019/20 | Budget<br>2020/21 | Budget 2021/22 | Budget<br>2022/23 | Budget<br>2023/24 |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue  |      |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| Operating levy   |      | 9,353,418         | 9,634,019         | 9,923,040      | 10,419,192        | 10,940,152        |
| Commercial activities  | 1    | 2,589,921         | 1,721,050         | 2,025,225      | 1,688,741         | 1,664,136         |
| Donations and grants   | 2    | 417,088           | 254,078           | 243,428        | 168,450           | 149,419           |
| Total operating revenue and  |      |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| funded depreciation  |      | 12,360,427        | 11,609,148        | 12,181,692     | 12,276,383        | 12,753,707        |
| Expenses   |      |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| Employee remuneration  |      | 5,321,581         | 5,801,829         | 6,272,546      | 6,536,489         | 6,908,320         |
| Collections Research   | 3    | 1,251,165         | 1,539,356         | 1,619,185      | 1,574,460         | 1,663,711         |
| Public Programmes  | 4    | 2,229,989         | 2,727,694         | 2,841,066      | 2,828,037         | 2,968,780         |
| Communications   | 5    | 286,423           | 336,256           | 348,963        | 349,748           | 361,383           |
| Depreciation   | 6    | 1,376,089         | 1,412,000         | 1,342,530      | 1,337,500         | 1,242,060         |
| Total expenditure  |      | 10,465,247        | 11,817,135        | 12,424,290     | 12,626,234        | 13,144,253        |
|  |      |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| Net surplus/(deficit)  |      | 1 00E 100         | (207.007)         | (242 E09)      | (240.054)         | (200 F46)         |
| including depreciation   |      | 1,895,180         | (207,987)         | (242,598)      | (349,851)         | (390,546)         |
| plus capital grants  |      | -                 | 13,710,000        | 13,710,000     | 33,270,000        | 55,630,000        |
| - bequest income   |      | 2,425,843         | 300,000           | 300,000        | 320,000           | 340,000           |
| - earthquake insurance claims  |      | -                 | -                 | -              | -                 | -                 |
| <ul> <li>interest on trusts &amp; bequests</li> <li>less bequest funded</li> </ul> |      | 497,329           | 500,000           | 500,000        | 500,000           | 500,000           |
| acquisitions   |      | -                 | (500,000)         | (500,000)      | (500,000)         | (500,000)         |
| - bequest funded remuneration  |      | (51,487)          | (53,434)          | (54,643)       | (37,157)          | -                 |
| - earthquake remedial expense  |      |                   |                   | -              | -                 | <u>-</u>          |
| Net surplus incl extra-  |      |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| ordinary items   | 8    | 4,766,865         | 13,748,579        | 13,712,759     | 33,202,991        | 55,579,454        |

### 4.3 Capital budget

# CANTERBURY MUSEUM TRUST BOARD Capital budget

|   | Nata | Actual    | Budget     | Budget     | Budget     | Budget     |
|---|------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | Note | 2019/20   | 2020/21    | 2021/22    | 2022/23    | 2023/24    |
| Capital expenditure                       |      | 1,174,818 | 700,000    | 700,000    | 800,000    | 900,000    |
| Ravenscar House Asset replacement/gallery |      | -         | 1,000,000  | -          | -          | -          |
| redevelopment reserve                     |      | 201,271   | (288,000)  | 642,530    | 537,500    | 342,060    |
| Fixed asset expenditure                   | 9    | 1,376,089 | 1,412,000  | 1,342,530  | 1,337,500  | 1,242,060  |
| Museum Project works                      | 7    | -         | 13,710,000 | 13,710,000 | 33,270,000 | 55,630,000 |
|   |      |           |            |            |            |            |
| Net capital budget                        | _    | 1,376,089 | 15,122,000 | 15,052,530 | 34,607,500 | 56,872,060 |



### 4.4 Notes to the operational and capital budgets

|   |  | Actual<br>2019/20 | Budget<br>2020/21 | Budget 2021/22 | Budget<br>2022/23 | Budget<br>2023/24 |
|---|--|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 | Commercial activities (exchange                            |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
|   | Discovery income   | 67,895            | 91,457            | 91,457         | 93,286            | 95,151            |
|   | Lease income   | 141,877           | 164,100           | 164,100        | 166,950           | 169,857           |
|   | Image Service income                                       |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
|   | Exhibitions income   | 7,559             | 5,000             | 5,000          | 5,100             | 5,202             |
|   | Special exhibition income                                  | 14,911            | -                 |                | -                 | -                 |
|   | Other trading income                                       | 2,261             | -                 | -              | -                 | -                 |
|   | Realised gain/(loss) on sale of                            | 755.004           | 200 404           | 004.000        | 0.40, 405         | 050.000           |
|   | investments  | 755,204           | 320,494           | 624,668        | 843,405           | 953,926           |
|   | Interest on operating funds                                | 1,364,554         | 950,000           | 950,000        | 480,000           | 330,000           |
|   | Dividends on operating funds                               | 262,000           | 190,000           | 190,000        | 100,000           | 110,000           |
|   |  | 2,589,921         | 1,721,050         | 2,025,225      | 1,688,741         | 1,664,136         |
| 2 | Donations and grants (non excha                            | ngo trancact      | ions)             |                |                   |                   |
| 2 | <b>Donations and grants (non-excha</b> Donations admission | 122,036           | 60,000            | 90,000         | 110,000           | 90,000            |
|   | Donations and bequests                                     | 26,367            | 11,000            | 11,000         | 11,220            | 11,444            |
|   | Grants   | 268,685           | 183,078           | 132,428        | 47,230            | 47,975            |
|   | Giants   | 417,088           | 254,078           | 233,428        | 168,450           | 149,419           |
|   |  | 417,000           | 234,070           | 255,426        | 100,430           | 143,413           |
| 3 | Collections Research                                       |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| Ū | Registration & Inventory                                   | 537,587           | 724,103           | 743,369        | 726,959           | 764,928           |
|   | Curatorial   | 713,578           | 815,252           | 875,816        | 847,501           | 898,783           |
|   | o di atoriai   | 1,251,165         | 1,539,356         | 1,619,185      | 1,574,460         | 1,663,711         |
|   |  | 1,201,100         | 1,000,000         | 1,010,100      | 1,011,100         | 1,000,111         |
| 4 | Public Programmes  |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
|   | Customer Experience &                                      |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
|   | Education  | 456,425           | 603,120           | 649,812        | 626,948           | 666,350           |
|   | Exhibitions  | 652,615           | 803,817           | 836,570        | 847,801           | 900,735           |
|   | Building Operations / Security                             | 1,120,949         | 1,320,756         | 1,354,684      | 1,353,287         | 1,401,695         |
|   |  | 2,229,989         | 2,727,694         | 2,841,066      | 2,828,037         | 2,968,780         |
| _ |  |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| 5 | Communications   | 000 400           | 222.050           | 0.40,000       | 040.740           | 004.000           |
|   | Communications   | 286,423           | 336,256           | 348,963        | 349,748           | 361,383           |
|   |  | 286,423           | 336,256           | 348,963        | 349,748           | 361,383           |
| 6 | Depreciation   |                   |                   |                |                   |                   |
| U | Buildings  | 768,915           | 870,000           | 776,000        | 776,000           | 776,000           |
|   | Buildings Building systems / plant                         | 12,269            | 14,000            | 77,850         | 76,700            | 76,000            |
|   | Security   | 202,823           | 203,000           | 193,070        | 181,980           | 65,390            |
|   | Exhibition galleries                                       | 134,735           | 46,000            | 10,200         | 10,000            | 14,000            |
|   | Front of house fixed facilities                            | 4,400             | 3,000             | 2,570          | 2,570             | 2,570             |
|   | Collection stores  | 50,855            | 46,000            | 43,590         | 45,820            | 45,590            |
|   | Back of house fixed facilities                             | 9,038             | 8,000             | 7,440          | 7,440             | 7,380             |
|   | Furniture fittings and equipment                           | 92,589            | 102,000           | 123,000        | 129,750           | 146,740           |
|   | Information technology and audio                           | 02,000            | 102,000           | 120,000        | 120,700           | 140,140           |
|   | visual   | 100,465           | 120,000           | 108,810        | 107,240           | 108,390           |
|   | Museum Redevelopment Project                               | -                 | -                 | -              | -                 | -                 |
|   |  | 1,376,089         | 1,412,000         | 1,342,530      | 1,337,500         | 1,242,060         |

### 7 Capital grants

Capital Grants are only recognised when the project expenditure has been spent.



| 8 | Income                             | Actual<br>2019/20 | Budget<br>2020/21 | Budget<br>2021/22 | Budget<br>2022/23 | Budget<br>2023/24 |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0 |                                    | 0.252.440         | 0.624.040         | 0.002.040         | 10 410 100        | 10 040 450        |
|   | Levies                             | 9,353,418         | 9,634,019         | 9,923,040         | 10,419,192        | 10,940,152        |
|   | Grants                             | 268,685           | 183,078           | 132,428           | 47,230            | 47,975            |
|   | Capital Grants                     | - 405.040         | 13,710,000        | 13,710,000        | 33,270,000        | 55,630,000        |
|   | Bequest income                     | 2,425,843         | 300,000           | 300,000           | 320,000           | 340,000           |
|   | Donations admission                | 122,036           | 60,000            | 90,000            | 110,000           | 90,000            |
|   | Donations and bequests             | 26,367            | 11,000            | 11,000            | 11,220            | 11,444            |
|   | Trading activities                 | 989,707           | 581,050           | 885,225           | 1,108,741         | 1,224,136         |
|   | Interest                           | 1,364,554         | 950,000           | 950,000           | 480,000           | 330,000           |
|   | Interest on trust and bequest fund | 497,329           | 500,000           | 500,000           | 500,000           | 500,000           |
|   | Dividends                          | 262,000           | 190,000           | 190,000           | 100,000           | 110,000           |
|   | Realised gain/(loss) on sale of    |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|   | investments                        | (26,340)          | -                 | -                 | _                 |                   |
|   | Total income                       | 15,283,599        | 26,119,148        | 26,691,692        | 46,366,383        | 69,223,707        |
|   | Expenses                           |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
|   | ACC levies                         | 8,293             | 34,918            | 37,455            | 38,204            | 38,969            |
|   | Audit fees                         | 41,720            | 41,955            | 42,794            | 43,650            | 44,523            |
|   | Building services                  | 385,506           | 473,554           | 473,025           | 482,486           | 492,136           |
|   | Board expenses                     | 12,170            | 28,491            | 29,060            | 29,642            | 30,235            |
|   | Books and journals                 | 14,420            | 22,440            | 22,889            | 23,347            | 23,814            |
|   | Cleaning                           | 284,827           | 279,696           | 310,315           | 316,711           | 323,225           |
|   | Collection acquisitions            | 295,596           | 830,833           | 831,529           | 832,360           | 833,207           |
|   | Depreciation                       | 1,376,089         | 1,412,000         | 1,342,530         | 1,337,500         | 1,242,060         |
|   | •                                  | 16,458            | 27,537            | 28,087            |                   | 29,222            |
|   | Equipment                          |                   |                   |                   | 28,649            |                   |
|   | Exhibition expenses                | 306,358           | 441,438           | 446,696           | 474,090           | 444,120           |
|   | Heat, light and power              | 213,490           | 220,841           | 243,394           | 248,512           | 253,722           |
|   | Human resources support            | 32,711            | 34,015            | 34,695            | 35,389            | 36,097            |
|   | Insurance                          | 509,653           | 542,667           | 560,283           | 580,418           | 600,556           |
|   | IT expenses                        | 50,281            | 69,648            | 82,788            | 84,244            | 85,729            |
|   | Legal fees                         | 67,917            | 39,100            | 39,557            | 40,348            | 24,263            |
|   | Management expenses                | 71,804            | 55,071            | 56,172            | 57,296            | 58,442            |
|   | Marketing and public relations     | 256,001           | 309,127           | 339,191           | 345,975           | 319,110           |
|   | Operational expenses               | 781,409           | 744,167           | 762,564           | 797,324           | 808,706           |
|   | Postage and freight                | 8,149             | 7,252             | 7,397             | 7,545             | 7,696             |
|   | Rates                              | 13,344            | 30,000            | 45,600            | 46,512            | 47,442            |
|   | Recruitment                        | 8,609             | 28,467            | 28,924            | 29,503            | 24,263            |
|   | Remuneration                       | 5,296,454         | 5,734,776         | 6,201,658         | 6,445,604         | 6,777,717         |
|   | Repairs and maintenance            | 122,181           | 199,064           | 251,410           | 256,868           | 261,926           |
|   | Staff expenses                     | 68,321            | 85,569            | 88,076            | 89,838            | 91,634            |
|   | Staff training                     | 75,283            | 100,801           | 102,817           | 104,874           | 106,971           |
|   | Stationery                         | 17,594            | 22,602            | 20,054            | 20,455            | 20,864            |
|   | Strategic development              | 170,390           | 533,047           | 533,047           | 348,787           | 600,000           |
|   | Telephone and tolls                | 11,706            | 21,493            | 16,923            | 17,261            | 17,606            |
|   | Total expenses                     | 10,516,734        | 12,370,569        | 12,978,933        | 13,163,392        | 13,644,253        |
|   | Total expenses                     | 10,010,704        | 12,010,009        | 12,010,000        | 10,100,092        | 10,044,200        |
|   | Net surplus                        | 4,766,865         | 13,748,579        | 13,712,759        | 33,202,991        | 55,579,454        |

### 9 Fixed asset expenditure

The fixed asset expenditure is equal to the depreciation expense which is funded by the operating levy.

1331

### 5. Summary of significant accounting policies

### A) REPORTING ENTITY

The Canterbury Museum Trust Board (the "Museum") is a non-profit-making permanent institution, founded by the people of Canterbury for the service and development of their community with a particular responsibility for the natural and cultural heritage of the wider Canterbury region. The Museum is created under the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993 and is a charitable organisation registered under the Charities Act 2005. It is located at Rolleston Avenue, Christchurch, New Zealand. These financial statements are for the reporting entity, Canterbury Museum Trust Board, and are prepared pursuant to Section 28 of the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Act 1993.

### **B) MEASUREMENT BASE**

The Museum followed the accounting principles recognised as appropriate for the measurement and reporting of surplus and financial position on a historical cost basis, as modified by the fair value measurement of certain items of property, plant and equipment and available-for-sale financial assets.

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand ("NZ GAAP"). They comply with Public Benefit Entity International Public Sector Accounting Standards ("PBE IPSAS") and other applicable Financial Reporting Standards as appropriate that have been authorised for use by the External Reporting Board for Public Sector entities, with the exception of PBE IPSAS 17 'Heritage Assets' as stated in Note 1(d)(viii). For the purposes of complying with NZ GAAP, the Museum is a public benefit not-for-profit entity and is eligible to apply Tier 2 Public Sector PBE IPSAS on the basis that it does not have public accountability and it is not defined as large. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 2 PBE standards and the Museum has taken advantage of all applicable Reduced Disclosure Regime (RDR) concessions. The information is presented in New Zealand dollars, which is the Museum's functional and presentation currency.

### Changes in accounting policy

The accounting policies adopted in these financial statements are consistent with those of the previous reporting period.

### C) JUDGEMENT AND ESTIMATION UNCERTAINTY

The preparation of financial statements of necessity involves judgement and estimation. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

### D) SPECIFIC ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following specific accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of surplus and financial position have been applied consistently to both reporting periods:

### i) Revenue

Revenue is recognised to the extent that it is probably that the economic benefit will flow to the Museum and revenue can be reliably measured. Revenue is measured when earned at the fair value of consideration received or receivable. The following specific recognition criteria must be met before revenue is recognised.

### Revenue from non-exchange transactions

### Local authority operating levies

Local authority operating levies are recognised as revenues when levied.

### **Grants and donations**

Grants and donations, including Government grants, are recognised as revenue when received. When there are conditions attached which require repayment of the grants and donations if they are not met, revenues are recognised when the conditions for their use are met. Where there are unfulfilled conditions attached to the revenue, the amount relating to the unfulfilled condition is recognised as a liability and released to revenue as the conditions are fulfilled.

### **Bequests**

Bequests are recognised in the income statement upon receipt. Where contributions recognised as revenue during the reporting period were obtained on the restriction that they be expended in a particular manner or used over a particular period, and those restrictions were undischarged as at the reporting

16

1331

date, the amounts pertaining to those undischarged restrictions are transferred to trust and bequests reserve in equity and the nature of such restrictions are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

### Capital donation

Capital donations are recognised as non-operating revenue when received.

### Revenue from exchange transactions

### Discovery income, image service income and other revenues

Discovery income, image service income and other operating revenues are recognised when services have been performed.

### Lease income

Revenue is recognised on a straight-line basis over the rental period. The Museum Store lease agreement is reviewed and renewed annually. The Museum Café lease is for two years with a one year right of renewal.

### Interest income

Interest is recognised in the income statement as it accrues using the effective interest rate method.

### Dividend income

Dividends from investments are recognised when the shareholder's rights to receive payment have been established.

### Recognition of insurance claims

Where some or all of the expenditure required to repair or replace damaged property, plant and equipment is expected to be reimbursed by another party, typically from the Museum's insurance provider, such insurance claim monies shall be recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received. The criteria for virtually certain is met when there is an unconditional right to receive payment.

- ii) **Budget figures.** The budget figures are from the Canterbury Museum Trust Board Annual Plan that was approved by the Board at its meeting on 8 June 2020. Budget figures have been prepared in accordance with PBE IPSAS, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by the Board in preparing these financial statements.
- iii) Offsetting of income and expenses. Income and expenses are not offset unless required or permitted by an accounting standard. Items of income and expenses are offset when offsetting reflects the substance of the transaction or other event. In addition, gains or losses arising from a group of similar transactions are reported on a net basis, unless items of gains or losses are material, in which case they are reported separately.
- iv) *Income tax.* The Museum has charitable status and accordingly no taxation expense or liability is recognised in the financial statements.
- v) **Cash and cash equivalents.** Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, cash in banks and short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.
- vi) **Debtors.** Debtors are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less provision for impairment. A provision for impairment of debtors is established when there is objective evidence that the Museum will not be able to collect all receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the effective interest rate. The provision, if any, is recognised in the income statement.
- vii) *Financial instruments*. Financial instruments are transacted on a commercial basis to derive an interest yield/cost with terms and conditions having due regard to the nature of the transaction and the risks involved. All financial instruments are accounted for on a settlement basis. They are classified in one of the following categories at initial recognition: loans and receivables, financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value through comprehensive income, available-for-sale financial assets, held-to-maturity investments, and other financial liabilities.

17

1331

### Loans and receivables

Assets in this category are non-derivative financial assets with fixed determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They include:

- cash and cash equivalents (refer to item v above)
- debtors (refer to item vi above)
- accrued interest income (refer to item i above)

### Available for sale financial assets

Assets and liabilities in this category are those non-derivative financial assets that are designated as available for sale or are not classified as loans and receivables, held-to-maturity investments or financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit. Assets in this category include investments in equity instruments. The fair value of these instruments are based on quoted market prices.

### **Held-to-maturity investments**

Assets in this category are measured at amortised cost. The Museum has classified its bank term deposits and fixed term investments as held-to-maturity investments.

### Other financial liabilities

This category includes all financial liabilities other than those at fair value through comprehensive income. Liabilities in this category are measured at amortised cost. They represent:

- liabilities for goods and services provided to the Museum prior to the end of the reporting period that are unpaid and arise when the Museum becomes obliged to make future payments. These amounts are unsecured.
- term loan with determinable repayment terms and interest rate. This loan is unsecured.

Other financial liabilities include:

- creditors
- employee entitlements (refer to item ix below)
- grants received in advance (refer to item i above)
- retirement gratuity (refer to item ix below)
- term loans

viii) **Property, plant and equipment.** All property, plant and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment. Cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the item. Repairs and maintenance are charged against income as incurred. Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis, except for land, so as to write off the net cost amount of each asset over its expected useful life to its estimated residual value. Land is not depreciated.

The Board reviews depreciation rates and adjusts them to more appropriately reflect the consumption of economic benefits. The depreciation rates applied are as follows:

### Rate

Buildings 2% - 20% Furniture, fittings and equipment 10% - 33%

When an item of property, plant and equipment is disposed of, any gain or loss is recognised in the income statement and is calculated as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying value of the item.

### Revaluation

Land and buildings are revalued on a cyclical basis at least every five years by an independent valuer. Any accumulated depreciation at the date of the revaluation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount is restated to the revalued amount. If the asset's carrying amount is increased as a result of a revaluation, the increase is credited directly to equity under the heading "Asset Revaluation Reserve". However, the increase is recognised in surplus or deficit to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit. Revalued assets are depreciated over the remaining useful life. On the subsequent sale or retirement of a revalued property, the attributable revaluation surplus remaining in the asset revaluation reserve, net of any related deferred taxes, is transferred directly to retained earnings.

### Intangible assets

Computer software are finite life intangibles and are recorded at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment. Amortisation is charged on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives of 3 years and reported within the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses. The estimated useful life and amortisation method is reviewed at the end of each annual reporting period.

18



### Heritage assets

Heritage assets include collection items or artefacts of cultural or historical significance. The cost of acquisition of heritage assets is charged to the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenses. During the reporting period, the acquisition cost of collection items amounted to \$272,641 (2019: \$581,138).

It is the policy of the Museum to write off collection acquisitions and not attribute a monetary value to items gifted to the collection. The classification of the collections as a heritage asset is based on the premise that the collections are held in trust in perpetuity for the benefit of the public.

PBE IPSAS 17 requires that where an asset, eg collection item or artefact of cultural or historical significance, is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, the asset is capitalised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition. PBE IPSAS 17 has not been followed because the Board considers that the fair values of the collection items cannot be measured reliably. Usually, gifts to the collection are unique items that have iconic status or are historic and irreplaceable or sacred to particular communities, with no market, so no financial value can be ascribed.

The Museum holds in excess of two million individual collection items. To comply with the requirements of PBE IPSAS 17 the value of these items would need to be assessed on an annual basis to identify possible impairment, which is required to be undertaken on an asset by asset basis.

### Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

The Museum does not hold any cash-generating assets. Assets are considered cash-generating where their primary objective is to generate a commercial return.

### Non-cash generating assets

Value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of impairment and availability of information.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable service amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

ix) *Employee entitlements*. Provision is made for benefits accruing to employees in respect of salaries and wages, annual leave, alternate leave, and long service leave when it is probable that settlement will be required and they are capable of being measured reliably.

Provisions made in respect of employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months, are measured at their nominal values using the remuneration rate expected to apply at the time of settlement.

Provisions made in respect of employee benefits which are not expected to be settled within 12 months are measured as the present value of the estimated future cash outflows to be made by the Museum in respect of services provided by employees up to the reporting date.

x) **Borrowings.** Borrowings, which consist of term liabilities, are stated initially at fair values, net of transaction costs incurred. Subsequent to initial recognition, borrowings are measured at amortised cost with any difference between the initial recognised amount and the redemption value being recognised in surplus or deficit over the period of the borrowing using the effective interest rate method.

All borrowing costs are recognised as expense in the period in which they are incurred.

- xi) **Goods and Services Tax (GST).** The financial statements have been prepared using GST exclusive figures with the exception of receivables and payables which have been shown inclusive of GST in the Statement of Financial Position.
- xii) Inventories. Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.
- xiii) **Leases.** Payments on operating lease agreements, where the lessor retains substantially the risk and rewards of ownership of an asset, are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

19

1331

### 6. Seven-year forecasts

### 6.1 Introduction

The seven-year operational funding forecast, Section 6.2, shows the increase in operating funds (including non-project depreciation costs) of 3.0% is required for 2021/22 and 5.0% for the next two years.

After consultation with the Contributing Local Authorities the Museum has agreed to spread the levy increases resulting from the depreciation of the Museum Project redevelopment as it is capitalised, over a seven year period to lessen the immediate impact on the Contributing Local Authorities. This results in operating levy increases of 10% for 2024/25 to 2025/26, 11% for 2026/27, and 10% for 2027/28 to 2029/30.

The Project depreciation has been itemised separately in Section 6.2 so that its impact can be clearly differentiated.

The seven-year capital forecast, Section 6.3, details costs and sources of funding for the Project as well as ongoing asset maintenance. We are very grateful that the District Councils have agreed to support the increased capital levy across the 2022/23-2024/25 years to enable the expansion of the Museum buildings into the linkage with the Robert McDougall Gallery.

The following assumptions have been made regarding the new Project:

- · Aim for a single site solution
- · All buildings to be strengthened to 100% or better of code
- To conserve the 19th Century Heritage Buildings and restore heritage features
- Design within City Plan envelope and tie development into wider urban development context
- Aim for a 100 year solution to Museum's needs incorporating as much flexibility as possible
- Undertake redevelopment and planning in as open and transparent a manner as possible
- The Museum Project is split into two separate components:
  - the pre-earthquakes Project
  - the provision of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening to protect the heritage collections, including the Category 1 Heritage Buildings, to reflect location in an active seismic zone
- Major options analysis identified 21 potential options leading to a preferred option
- The overall cost of the Museum Project has contained at \$195m. This cost has been revalidated after several years of inflationary adjustments.
- The provision of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening is \$94m
- The pre-earthquake component of the Project cost is \$101m (in 2024 dollars)
- The proposed funding mix for the overall project is as follows:

Central Government \$72.3 million 37%
Local Government \$62.2 million 32%
Canterbury Museum fundraising \$60.7 million 31%

- Retention of the grants in advance received from Selwyn District Council and Christchurch City Council, and accrued interest until required
- Earliest start of detailed design of mid-2021
- The funded depreciation on the \$101m Project conceived pre-earthquakes will, as per last year, have building depreciation deferred for the first 5 years, and the remaining depreciation spread over the first 7 years
- The costs of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening of the Robert McDougall Gallery and construction of the Extension to the Museum and Link Building has been contained to \$37m.
- A \$3.7m contribution towards the extension from the Museum towards the link building to the McDougall Gallery is funded by the District Councils.
- The funding of Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening of the main premises required from the Central Government is \$66m
- Given the significant impact on operating expenditure and levies to fund depreciation for the additional \$101m, no additional depreciation for the Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening works has been included in the budget. It is proposed that over time a provision in Repairs & Maintenance is created to maintain the Base Isolation and Earthquake Strengthening improvements
- Earliest opening of the new redeveloped Museum of July 2025.

Details of the capital levy funding are provided in Section 6.3 and 6.4.

In Section 6.4 is a schedule showing the calculation of the operations levy in the Annual Plan. The calculations are also shown for the capital levy relating to the Project, including the payments that have been made and held in trust. For the purpose of apportioning levies the population figures are those provided by Statistics New Zealand as at 30 June 2020.

20

1331

### 6.2 Seven-year forecast - operations

|  | Actual<br>2019/20 | Budget<br>2020/21 | Budget<br>2021/22 | Budget<br>2022/23 | Budget<br>2023/24 | Budget<br>2024/25 | Budget<br>2025/26 | Budget<br>2026/27 | Budget<br>2027/28 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Local Authority levy                       | 9,353,418         | 9,634,019         | 9,923,040         | 10,419,192        | 10,940,152        | 12,034,167        | 13,237,583        | 14,693,718        | 16,163,089        |
| Commercial activities                      | 2,589,921         | 1,721,050         | 2,025,225         | 1,688,741         | 1,664,136         | 1,060,197         | 1,276,659         | 1,393,573         | 1,419,202         |
| Donations and grants                       | 417,088           | 254,078           | 233,428           | 168,450           | 149,419           | 150,407           | 221,794           | 243,218           | 264,681           |
| Total revenue                              | 12,360,427        | 11,609,148        | 12,181,692        | 12,276,383        | 12,753,707        | 13,244,771        | 14,736,036        | 16,330,508        | 17,846,973        |
| Operating expenses                         | (9,089,158)       | (10,405,135)      | (11,081,760)      | (11,288,734)      | (11,902,193)      | (11,929,669)      | (12,565,195)      | (13,051,573)      | (13,552,793)      |
| Depreciation (existing assets)             | (1,376,089)       | (1,412,000)       | (1,342,530)       | (1,337,500)       | (1,242,060)       | (1,273,112)       | (1,304,939)       | (1,337,563)       | (1,371,002)       |
| Depreciation (Project assets - funded) *   |                   | -                 | -                 | _                 | -                 | (625,467)         | (1,476,401)       | (2,752,801)       | (3,352,801)       |
| Total expenditure                          | (10,465,247)      | (11,817,135)      | (12,424,290)      | (12,626,234)      | (13,144,253)      | (13,828,247)      | (15,346,535)      | (17,141,936)      | (18,276,596)      |
| Net operating surplus/(deficit)            | 1,895,180         | (207,987)         | (242,598)         | (349,851)         | (390,546)         | (583,476)         | (610,499)         | (811,428)         | (429,623)         |
| Unfunded expenditure                       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| Depreciation (Project assets - deferred) * | _                 | _                 | _                 | _                 | _                 | (140,730)         | (822,190)         | (1,844,380)       | (1,244,380)       |
| Depreciation (Project assets - unfunded) * | _                 | _                 | _                 | _                 | (470,650)         | (1,411,950)       | (1,882,599)       | (1,882,599)       | (1,882,599)       |
|  | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | (470,650)         | (1,552,680)       | (2,704,790)       | (3,726,980)       | (3,126,980)       |
| Net operating surplus/(deficit)            | 1,895,180         | (207,987)         | (242,598)         | (349,851)         | (861,196)         | (2,136,155)       | (3,315,288)       | (4,538,408)       | (3,556,603)       |
|  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |
| CLA levy % increase (excl Project depn)    | 5.00%             | 3.00%             | 3.00%             | 5.00%             | 5.00%             | 4.28%             | 2.93%             | 1.36%             | 5.92%             |
| CLA levy % increase (funded Project depn)  | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | -                 | 5.72%             | 7.07%             | 9.64%             | 4.08%             |
| Local Authority levy % increase            | 5.00%             | 3.00%             | 3.00%             | 5.00%             | 5.00%             | 10.00%            | 10.00%            | 11.00%            | 10.00%            |
| , ,  |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |

<sup>\*</sup> The Museum recognises the Contributing Local Authorities' discomfort with the level of levy increases required to fund the Project depreciation. It has been agreed with the Contributing Local Authorities that the building depreciation would be deferred for 5 years, no charge would be made for base isolation & earthquake strengthening, and that the remaining funded depreciation would be spread evenly over the first seven years of Project depreciation.



### 6.3 Seven-year forecast - capital

|  | Actual<br>2019/20 | Budget<br>2020/21 | Budget 2021/22 | Budget<br>2022/23 | Budget<br>2023/24   | Budget<br>2024/25  | Budget<br>2025/26 | Budget<br>2026/27 | Budget<br>2027/28 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Income - Project                           | 2019/20           | 2020/21           | 2021/22        | 2022/23           | 2023/24             | 2024/25            | 2025/26           | 2026/21           | 2021/26           |
| Capital levy - local government            | 297,786           | 277,682           | 277,682        | 8,772,063         | 8,772,063           | 8,772,063          | _                 | _                 | _                 |
| Capital grants - central government        | _                 | -                 | <del>-</del>   | 2,000,000         | 2,500,000           | 1,909,387          | -                 | =                 | -                 |
| Capital fundraising by the Museum          | -                 | 1,380,000         | 1,380,000      | 21,343,971        | 19,183,971          | 16,303,971         | 950,000           | -                 | -                 |
| Provision - Base Isolation & Strengthening | -                 | -                 | -              | 20,000,000        | 20,000,000          | 20,000,000         | 5,883,436         | -                 | -                 |
| Extension towards McDougall – Districts    |                   | -                 | -              | 1,244,296         | 1,244,296           | 1,244,297          | -                 | -                 | -                 |
| Provision - McDougall Strengthen - CCC     | -                 | 12,700,000        | 12,700,000     | 4,000,000         | 4,000,000           | 3,813,646          |                   | -                 |                   |
|  | 297,786           | 14,357,682        | 14,357,682     | 57,360,329        | 55,700,329          | 52,043,363         | 6,833,436         | -                 | -                 |
|  |                   |                   | _              |                   |                     |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Income – other                             | 1,376,089         | 1,412,000         | 1,342,530      | 1,337,500         | 1,242,060           | 1,898,578          | 2,781,340         | 4,090,364         | 4,723,803         |
| Funded depreciation                        | 1,376,089         | 1,412,000         | 1,342,530      | 1,337,500         | 1,242,060           | 1,898,578          | 2,781,340         | 4,090,364         | 4,723,803         |
| <b>-</b>                                   | 4 070 075         | 45 500 000        | 45 500 040     | <b>50 007 000</b> | <b>5</b> 0 0 40 000 | <b>5</b> 0.044.040 | 0.044.770         | 4 000 004         | 4 700 000         |
| Total income                               | 1,673,875         | 15,769,682        | 15,700,212     | 58,697,829        | 56,942,389          | 53,941,942         | 9,614,776         | 4,090,364         | 4,723,803         |
| Expenditure – Project                      |                   |                   |                |                   |                     |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| Project works                              | _                 | 13,710,000        | 13,710,000     | 33,270,000        | 55,630,000          | 62,370,000         | 22,610,000        | 6,110,000         | _                 |
| -  | _                 | 13,710,000        | 13,710,000     | 33,270,000        | 55,630,000          | 62,370,000         | 22,610,000        | 6,110,000         |                   |
| Expenditure – other                        |                   |                   | , ,            |                   | , ,                 | , ,                | . ,               | , ,               |                   |
| Capital expenditure                        | 1,174,818         | 700,000           | 700,000        | 800,000           | 900,000             | 1,000,000          | 1,000,000         | 900,000           | 800,000           |
| Ravenscar House                            | -                 | 1,000,000         | -              | -                 | -                   | -                  | -                 | -                 | -                 |
| Asset replacement / gallery                |                   |                   |                |                   |                     |                    |                   |                   |                   |
| redevelopment reserve                      | 201,271           | 712,000           | 642,530        | 537,500           | 342,060             | 898,578            | 1,781,340         | 3,190,364         | 3,923,803         |
|  | 1,376,089         | 2,412,000         | 1,342,530      | 1,337,500         | 1,242,060           | 1,898,578          | 2,781,340         | 4,090,364         | 4,723,803         |
| Total expenditure                          | 1,376,089         | 16,122,000        | 15,052,530     | 34,607,500        | 56,872,060          | 64,268,578         | 25,391,340        | 10,200,364        | 4,723,803         |
| Surplus/(deficit)                          | 297,786           | (352,318)         | 647,682        | 24,090,329        | 70,329              | (10,326,637)       | (15,776,564)      | (6,110,000)       | -                 |

### 6.4 Operations and capital levies

Operations levy for 2021/22 by population and distance factor

| Local Authority      | Popu<br>% of<br>total | lation *<br>No. | Differential | Product | % of Total products | TOTAL     | Installment<br>amount |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| Christchurch City    | 0.73                  | 394,700         | 1.00         | 72.77   | 85.96               | 8,529,791 | 2,843,264             |
| Hurunui District     | 0.02                  | 13,300          | 0.30         | 0.74    | 0.87                | 86,227    | 28,742                |
| Selwyn District      | 0.13                  | 69,700          | 0.45         | 5.78    | 6.83                | 677,823   | 225,941               |
| Waimakariri District | 0.12                  | 64,700          | 0.45         | 5.37    | 6.34                | 629,199   | 209,733               |
|                      | 1.00                  | 542,400         | 2.20         | 84.66   | 100.00              | 9,923,040 | 3,307,680             |

<sup>\*</sup> The population numbers used are the estimated resident populations as at 30 June 2020, as provided by Statistics New Zealand.

## Capital levy payments by population and distance factor

| Local Authority      | Popu<br>% of<br>total | ulation *<br>No. | Differential | Product | % of Total products | Levy paid<br>and held in trust | Projected<br>interest<br>accrual | Additional<br>levy | TOTAL      | Outstanding<br>21/22 | g capital levy<br>22/23-24/25 |
|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Christchurch City    | 0.73                  | 394,700          | 1.00         | 72.77   | 85.96               | 6,573,272                      | 502,239                          | 46,430,175         | 53,505,687 | 12,700,000           | 33,730,175                    |
| Hurunui District     | 0.02                  | 13,300           | 0.30         | 0.74    | 0.87                | -                              | -                                | 540,886            | 540,886    | -                    | 540,886                       |
| Selwyn District      | 0.13                  | 69,700           | 0.45         | 5.78    | 6.83                | 563,942                        | 43,089                           | 3,644,821          | 4,251,852  | -                    | 3,644,821                     |
| Waimakariri District | 0.12                  | 64,700           | 0.45         | 5.37    | 6.34                | -                              | -                                | 3,946,841          | 3,946,841  | -                    | 3,946,841                     |
|                      | 1.00                  | 542,400          | 2.20         | 84.66   | 100.00              | 7,137,214                      | 545,328                          | 54,562,723         | 62,245,265 | 12,700,000           | 41,862,723                    |

<sup>\*</sup> The population numbers used are the estimated resident populations as at 30 June 2020, as provided by Statistics New Zealand.

# **Attachment B**

1131

Christchurch City Council

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 15/04/2021 First name: Rosemary Last name: Neave Your role in the organisation: Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

I am disappointed at the quality of savings to operational costs, especially I disagree with the 5% cuts to community grants. These often enable a lot more volunteers.

One of the things I am concerned about - that we do not have systems that are able to rapidly adapt to changing information - eg climate change, science around nitrates, deteriorating water quality.

- 1. Smart budget would enable us to add significant volunteers time to what is done by Council eg in Park Ranger budget, Parks budget
- 2. I disagree with cutting hours to libraries and services in poorer areas
- 3. A high level strategy and commitment to building 15/20 minute cities would have led to more climate friendly actions at a later stage.
- 4. support the expenditure on extending and completing as soon as possible the major cycle ways, and the smaller link cycleways
- 5. Support the funding for Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust which once again means that community energy is supported and enhanced for long term benefit to the city of more accessible walkways and tracks in the Port Hills and Banks Peninsula
- 6. Because of our ecological and climate change emergency, we need to up our budget for biodiversity, tree planting and maintenance, especially in partnership with local community groups.
- 7. I support establishing and funding a Resident's forum as a way of engaging democratically at earlier stages in

T24Consult Page 1 of 2

1131

our planning

### 1.2 Rates

It is OK, but some of it has involved penny pinching in places where we need to be investing far more - in such things as climate change mitigation and preparing communities for change.

1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

Bus lanes need to be given priority despite objections by businesses, the CCC needs to have a strong priority of getting more people out of cars and into buses, and active transport.

### 1.7 Our facilities

I would like to see a more transparent cost benefit analysis of why cuts to services such as libraries is needed and why we are closing the Riccarton Bus Lounge at a time when we hope to radically increase bus patronage.

1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

I would like to see

- 1. increased support for biodiversity and updated CCC biodiversity plan
- 2. I would like to see funding support for Council staff to work alongside volunteers in Barnett Park in Redcliffs, including updating the Management Plan for this Park (last done in 1992) and a strategy and timescale for re-opening the tracks closed here since the earthquake
- 1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

Comments

This should come out of long term intergenerational funding stream

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery

No

Comments

if this is done - This should come out of long term intergenerational funding stream

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

do it!

Attached Documents

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 2 of 2

1795

| Christchurch City Council   | Submitter: |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Civic Offices               | Jan Burney |
| 53 Hereford Street          |            |
|                             |            |
| cccplan@ccc.govt.nz         |            |
| Submissions                 |            |
| Te Mahere Ruataki Kaurera - |            |
| Our Draft Long Term Plan    |            |
|                             |            |

Date: 18 April 2021

Our Long Term Plan 2021–31 sets out what we plan to achieve over the next decade, and how it will be funded. Have your say until Sunday 18 April 2021.

Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

Please find: attachments: submission documents

- 2- 20210127 Letter\_ J Burney \_ Te Tira Kahikuhiku.
- 3 20210414 Letter A Rutledge Head of Parks Unit\_ J Burney LTP

<u>and</u>:

Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board Submissions Committee 31 March 2021

### Brooklands

The Community Board has received strong feedback from the Brooklands community that they feel they have been abandoned following the Canterbury Earthquakes. The Council ha recently held a workshop with the community with the goal of discussing the community's concerns and to hear their aspirations and expectations for the future.

The Community Board will support the community with their Community Led Action Plan, which is currently under development. Since the recent public meeting held by Regenerate Christchurch, the Council has actioned a number of urgent remedial works including signage, repairing of potholes and street lighting replacement.

### Recommendation

• The Community Board kindly requests that the Council allocate a specific budget of \$200,000 from this Annual Plan. This will enable the items detailed in the Community Led Action Plan to be completed without the need to compete with the priorities for the whole city (e.g. each time a road or street light needs repair). This in turn will give confidence to the community that the Council have listened to and addressed their concerns dating back to the Canterbury Earthquakes.

1 | Page

1795

### **Amended Recommendation**

• The Community Board kindly requests that the Council allocate a specific budget of \$200,000 in the Long Term Plan. This will enable the items detailed in the Community Led Action Plan to be completed without the need to compete with the priorities for the whole city (e.g. each time a road or street light needs repair). This in turn will give confidence to the community that the Council have listened to and addressed their concerns dating back to the Canterbury Earthquakes.

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

Yes

Submitter:

Jan Burney

1795



### **BROOKLANDS COMMUNITY**

26 January 2021



and for attention

<u>Jazmynn Hodder-Swain</u> Youth Representative

Andrew Rutledge CCC Head of Parks

Brenden Winder Manager Residential Red Zone, Parks Unit

Stephen Bourke Brooklands resident

Te Tira Kāhikuhiku

"Transformative land use involves a range of possible uses for red zone land – from one-off events to longer-lasting activities of up to five years.

All of these should create vibrancy and support regeneration by improving the environment, experience and activity in the red zones, or address sustainability or ecological issues.

То

20210127 Letter\_ J Burney \_ Te Tira Kahikuhiku.Chrissie Williams

Chairperson

Te Tira Kāhikuhiku - the Red Zones Transformative Land Use Group members

Dear Chrissie

Jazmynn Hodder-Swain, Te Tira Kāhikuhiku, Youth Representative made contact with me last week. We discussed Brooklands at length.

In conclusion I proposed that it would be advantageous for a meeting to be arranged between members of Te Tira Kāhikuhiku, Brenden Winder, Manager Residential Red Zone, Parks Unit, Stephen Bourke, Brooklands resident and myself, to enable Te Tira Kāhikuhiku members to have a clearer picture of just where Brooklands is "at", the way forward, and to achieve a more collaborative understanding of how groups with interests in Brooklands, are, and will be, working together with the Brooklands community in the future.

Page | 1

1795

Transformative land use in the city's red zones provides a range of benefits to the community and the environment by:

Transformative land use in the city's red zones provides a range of benefits to the community and the environment by:

Strengthening the connection between the red zone land and adjacent

Providing a range of recreational and other opportunities for Christchurch residents.

Improving the environmental health of red zone land.

Enabling the testing of new and innovative ideas.

Supporting any regeneration plans or planning for more permanent uses of red zone land."

### from the LINZ web-site:

https://www.linz.govt.nz/node/16127

"What are transitional land uses (TLUs)? TLUs are temporary projects and one-off events that help support the regeneration of the RRZ areas while long-term uses are being planned, designed and/or approved." examples:

Community gardens • Native plant restoration • Ecosourcing • Walking trails • Beehives • Polyfest, Children's Day • Biking and fun-run events

### Types of TLUs

Access authorities •
Provide access only, e.g. to cross Crown-owned RRZ land to carry out works on a neighbouring property.

<u>Licences</u> • Provide a right of occupation, but not

### **Background**

Christchurch City Council officially now own the Brooklands land purchased under the CERA offer.

This enables the Council to plan and carry out what needs to be done to manage the land.

Management of the land has been handed over to the Council Parks Unit.

Stephen Bourke and I have met with Andrew Rutledge CCC Head of Parks Unit, Brenden Winder, Manager Residential Red Zone, Parks Unit along with Rob Shelton, Team leader, Parks Unit over the past few months.

Brooklands community residents attended a Regenerate Christchurch, Christchurch City Council and Community Board meeting-workshop on the 22nd of February 2020, which was well attended.

The meeting was an open and frank discussion with the Brooklands community about how the community perceive the issues, the area, and raised points for contribution of a vision going forward for Brooklands area.

"neither organisation has any preconceived ideas for the area. Instead, we are committed to working with you to develop an action plan for your community" (CCC, Regenerate Christchurch update February 2020)

Brooklands, as you will be aware, is an area of interesting diversity: community residential occupation rural land use lifestyle blocks parks & reserves wetlands & ponds

sites of high existing environmental values

salt marsh

Page | 2

1795

exclusive possession (sole use of the land). Used for one-off events or to allow testing or investigations to be undertaken.

Leases • Provide the lessee with exclusive possession of the Crownowned land e.g. for temporary community gardens. The lessee is responsible for all maintenance/management of the land.

Council 12 November 2020

https://christchurch.infoc ouncil.biz/Open/2020/11/C NCL 20201112 AGN 405 1 AT WEB.htm

23. Future Co-Governance Entity Development and Agile Land Use Policy for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor and balance of the former Residential Red Zone Land.

"Council also adopted a new policy that outlines how it intends to deal with third party proposals for use of red zone land that it owns. Under the policy the Council's Head of Parks will have delegated authority to grant leases to those seeking to use the land for less than 10 years"

### bounded by:

Brooklands Lagoon (ecosystem site of Ecological Significance (SES's) Culturally Significant Area (Te Riu o Te Aika Kawa)

Lower Styx/Pūharakekenui River (wetland habitat vegetation) (Styx River Mouth Conservation Reserve)

### and:

is located in the vicinity of Brooklands Lagoon, east of the Styx River), the Waimakariri River, adjoining Seafield Regional Park Coastal Marine area

Just prior to the September 4 2010 earthquakes the CCC published the *Brooklands Lagoon/Te Riu O Te Aika Kawa Master Plan*, A Master Plan prepared in August 2010 to guide ongoing integrated management of the open space in the *Brooklands Lagoon/Te Aika Kawa area*.

As a part of the Parks Unit management of the area, the Residential Red Zone team have recruited a planner to undertake putting the Brooklands action plan into motion.

The Residential Red Zone planner will work with the community to develop a plan for the Residential Red Zone land:

 Ideally, to plot out the best use of the land, understand the geography, resources and infrastructure, to help inform proposals for best use of the area to move from planning/strategy into delivery and action

Going forward, Parks envisage planning will involve:

- initiating community led aspiration;
- consideration of what the District Plan rules allow;
- the processes required to achieve goals and;
- to achieve a collaborative shared vision over time

Page | 3

1795

"-is for land use for a period of more than six months and up to less than 10 years; and • does not have the effect of excluding or substantially interfering with the public's access to the land; and • is not of high public interest:"

A plan of what Brooklands will look like physically over time will require understanding of what implementers are needed to aid prioritisation of objectives and proposals, and of what can be achieved over the short, medium- and long-term time frames.

The Brooklands managed land has not been re-surveyed and is being managed under a fee simple basis.

The Council owned land is still residential but maintained /managed as Park land.

Council land which has a reserve status will retain that status.

The Parks Unit perspective is that a re-surveying is not essential to the management needs.

The land identified by the Crown as red will retain the existing residential status under the Global Settlement Agreement and there is no identification of any land to be compulsory acquired.

"Current Council policy does not allow for agile decisions enabling community access to the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor or the balance of the Residential Red Zone land. This has led to the development of this bespoke policy attached to this report. The policy acknowledges that in relation to significant, as determined by the Council's significance and engagement policy and high public interest matters, decision making will need to remain with Council. Matters of low public interest or relating to short term or temporary occupation will be decided upon, following public

notification ( a minimum of

Some Residential Small Settlement Zone rules apply to residential activity in the Specific Purpose (Flat Land Recovery) under the District Plan.

The Specific Purpose Flat Land Recovery Zone (SPFLRZ) in the District Plan is a policy and not a District Plan rule.

The red zone, and for that matter, the green zone categorisation was a process that sat outside the Christchurch District Plan.

It therefore has no relevance from a planning perspective.

Brooklands under the District plan retains District Plan rules for Residential Small Settlement Zone

Parks management and planning moving forward will be based upon what the community want and how it will be done, under an agile decision-making process:

-for example: what needs to be done now, and then onward eg to 5 to 10 years.

Page | 4

1795

14 working days), under staff delegations".

A budget for planning delivery has been derived from the previous Long Term Plan under the Parks Unit.

The Parks Unit will pick up and enable, with operational funds to manage red zone land.

Funding includes the development plan to identify where future funding and capital will be sourced from.

Ongoing delivery of action requires capital established for a budget to deliver works from the next Long Term Plan.

- prioritise works
- · capital required
- Identify funding

"Agree that prior to exercising these delegations the Head of parks will: • Publish any proposal for feedback on the Council's website for a minimum of 14 working days. • Consider whether there are any other known proposals to use the same parcel or portion of land (either from the portal, or the period of advertisement) • Complete a tender process if competing proposals cannot be resolved. . Consider recommendation from Te Tira Kāhikuhiku, Red Zone Transformative Land Use Group in respect of any proposal • Publish all decisions on the Council

**Transitional Land use**: Parks Unit governance comes under the Local Government Act 2002 ( LGA)

Accordingly LGA requires the views of the community – eg have the community been engaged.

Brenden explained: Te Tira Kāhikuhiku has been set up (by Land Information New Zealand and CCC) as a consultative group (able to make temporary land use recommendations) and has a term of three years.

A long term co-governance model (as referred to in the Global Settlement Agreement) is likely to be established in due course.

It would be useful to have more information as to how the above co-governance group and Te Tira Kāhikuhiku will be working in together, as from reading the Council resolution, the *Policy Regarding use of the former residential red zone land and appendix 1 &2*, there appears to be some difference in how these groups will operate and their functions.

"All uses would need to be consistent with any land use plans, including Regeneration Plans. At the other extreme, a request for a long term lease of former

website."

Page | 5

1795

RRZ land, would be considered of higher significance and would undergo public consultation, assessment against the policy, and require a decision of the Council. No former RRZ land could be permanently disposed of via this policy. 3.6 A transitional governance entity, Te Tira Kāhikuhiku, made up of representatives of associated Community Boards, mana whenua, and members of the community. currently receives reports from Council staff on applications for the use of the RRZ. Consideration of the merits of the applications is based on advice from staff across all the relevant units of the Council and Land Information New Zealand (LINZ), where LINZ continues to hold land owner status, 3,7 All proposals received by the Council under the policy will go through Te Tira Kāhikuhiku, so that it can make a recommendation to the decision maker. This process will be amended when a permanent cogovernance entity is established."

I would propose that transitional land use only to be considered once the overall Brooklands vision is incorporated into the regeneration action plan.

A transitional use in the Brooklands diverse environment which has not considered and coordinated in the vision and a plan for Brooklands could be detrimental to environmental values, the community, the ecosystems and the direction /objectives for the area.

The Christchurch City Council obligations and regeneration objectives of the land (as the landowner of the land divested from Crown) in conjunction with the community aspirations and vision will require incorporation of many considerations which will be worked through as the regeneration plan evolves.

The planning framework will involve contemplation of the District Plan, policy, sustainable land use, environmental protection, objectives and economics - and on.

The red zones in and around the Ōtākaro/Avon River Corridor benefitted from a Regeneration Plan submitted by Regenerate Christchurch.

Transitional uses would thus be in keeping with that plan.

Brooklands is still awaiting their regeneration plan, any transitional use would thus be as a support once a plan has been approved.

It is therefore difficult to envisage transitional use of the land without the direction of a supporting plan, and an overarching objective which would achieve a sustainable outcome for all.

The resources and opportunities under various entities control need to be managed, supported and balanced by consideration and jurisdiction before implementation or advocacy of those resources to avoid circumventing controls, jurisdiction, consultation, goals and rights.

Page | 6

1795

"The above Community
Boards have been
consulted, and their
feedback has been taken
into account in the drafting
of the policy. Overall, they
have been comfortable with
the policy, and have
queried the level of
community engagement on
proposals required."

The cart before the horse *idiom*, - transitional use of the land consideration would need to support the plan and objectives - Brooklands is not there yet.

One off events at this stage of planning would be more of an appropriate use from the purposes and background of Te Tira Kahikihiku

A well run event was held in Brooklands over a weekend late in 2020 It was wonderful to see the participants and spectators utilizing the area with enjoyment.

I heard the participants talking among themselves saying what a great place it was, how peaceful, and that they did not know it was here.

"The policy involves the delegation of decision making powers to the Head of Parks, where the proposal is for land use for a period of less than 10 years; does not have the effect of excluding or substantially interfering with the public's access to the land; is not of high public interest. If the proposal is more than 10 years, or falls within any of the abovelisted categories, the decision on the proposal will be made by the Council. Te Tira Kāhikuhiku will be involved in making a recommendation to the decision maker in all eventualities"

I am unsure if Te Tira Kahikuhiku consultative group have considered any applications for Brooklands to date.

I look forward to your consideration of my proposal for an arrangement of a meeting between representatives of our groups.

I believe it may be of benefit for us all.

Yours sincerely,

Jan Burney

26 January 2021

Page | 7



| То                | From:      |
|-------------------|------------|
| Andrew Rutledge   | Jan Burney |
| CCC Head of Parks |            |

Date: 14 April 2021

Reference: Long Term Plan 2021-31 \_ Brooklands

Our Long Term Plan 2021–31 sets out what we plan to achieve over the next decade, and how it will be funded. Have your say until Sunday 18 April 2021.

Dear Andrew

Background: from Brooklands meetings with Parks Unit:

- A. Park Unit are managing Brooklands
- B. Brooklands community residents attended a Regenerate Christchurch, Christchurch City Council and Community Board meetingworkshop on the 22nd of February 2020

"Agencies to organise a follow up meeting with the community in April, with a focus on further developing the community's aspirations. Agencies will report back at this stage on what action has been taken following the first meeting" Feb 2020

- c. the Residential Red Zone team have recruited a planner to undertake putting the Brooklands action plan into motion
- D. The Residential Red Zone planner will work with the community to develop a plan for the Residential Red Zone land
- E. "neither organisation has any preconceived ideas for the area. Instead, we are committed to working with you to develop an action plan for your community" (CCC,Regenerate Christchurch update February 2020)
- F. A budget for planning delivery has been derived from the previous Long-Term Plan under the Parks Unit.
- G. The Parks Unit will pick up and enable, with operational funds to manage red zone land.
- H. Funding includes the development plan to identify where future funding and capital will be sourced from
- Ongoing delivery of action requires capital established for a budget to deliver works from the next Long-Term Plan.
  - prioritise works
  - capital required
  - Identify funding

1 | Page

1795

### Long Term Plan 2021-31 \_ Brooklands

- 1. Funding for a planner, budget for planning delivery, and a development plan were derived from the previous Long-Term Plan.
  - a) Can you provide an update as to progress with the above
- 2. I have waded through the Long-Term Plan 2021-31, currently open for submission, but the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 appears short on specific projects for funding, and I can see no specific allocation of funding for "ongoing delivery of action requires capital established for a budget to deliver works from the next Long-Term Plan". priortise works . capital required . identify funding planned for Brooklands under Parks
  - a) Can you please identify where in the, open for submission Long-Term Plan 2021-31, capital has been established for a budget for delivery of works for Brooklands. and specific works which have identified funding allocated
  - **b)** Are there any work planned for, and funded in Brooklands, other than general maintenance
- "Agencies to organise a follow up meeting with the community in April, with a focus on further developing the community's aspirations. Agencies will report back at this stage on what action has been taken following the first meeting" Feb 2020
  - **a)** While it is understood covid 19 has disrupted the past year, can you provide a time frame for further discussion with Brooklands.

A void of information creates further stressful uncertainty, considering that uncertainty has existed for quite some extended period, now post the natural disaster

Yours sincerely

2|Page

1795

| То                | From:      |
|-------------------|------------|
| Andrew Rutledge   | Jan Burney |
| CCC Head of Parks | ·          |

Date: 14 April 2021

Reference: Long Term Plan 2021-31 \_ Brooklands

Our Long Term Plan 2021-31 sets out what we plan to achieve over the next decade, and how it will be funded. Have your say until Sunday 18 April 2021.

Dear Andrew

Background: from Brooklands meetings with Parks Unit:

- A. Park Unit are managing Brooklands
- B. Brooklands community residents attended a Regenerate Christchurch, Christchurch City Council and Community Board meetingworkshop on the 22nd of February 2020

"Agencies to organise a follow up meeting with the community in April, with a focus on further developing the community's aspirations. Agencies will report back at this stage on what action has been taken following the first meeting" Feb 2020

- c. the Residential Red Zone team have recruited a planner to undertake putting the Brooklands action plan into motion
- D. The Residential Red Zone planner will work with the community to develop a plan for the Residential Red Zone land
- E. "neither organisation has any preconceived ideas for the area. Instead, we are committed to working with you to develop an action plan for your community" (CCC,Regenerate Christchurch update February 2020)
- F. A budget for planning delivery has been derived from the previous Long-Term Plan under the Parks Unit.
- G. The Parks Unit will pick up and enable, with operational funds to manage red zone land.
- H. Funding includes the development plan to identify where future funding and capital will be sourced from
- Ongoing delivery of action requires capital established for a budget to deliver works from the next Long-Term Plan.
  - prioritise works
  - capital required
  - Identify funding

1|Page

1795

### Long Term Plan 2021-31 \_ Brooklands

- 1. Funding for a planner, budget for planning delivery, and a development plan were derived from the previous Long-Term Plan.
  - a) Can you provide an update as to progress with the above
- 2. I have waded through the Long-Term Plan 2021-31, currently open for submission, but the Long-Term Plan 2021-31 appears short on specific projects for funding, and I can see no specific allocation of funding for "ongoing delivery of action requires capital established for a budget to deliver works from the next Long-Term Plan". priortise works . capital required . identify funding planned for Brooklands under Parks
  - a) Can you please identify where in the, open for submission Long-Term Plan 2021-31, capital has been established for a budget for delivery of works for Brooklands. and specific works which have identified funding allocated
  - **b)** Are there any works planned for, and funded in Brooklands, other than general maintenance
- 3. "Agencies to organise a follow up meeting with the community in April, with a focus on further developing the community's aspirations. Agencies will report back at this stage on what action has been taken following the first meeting" Feb 2020
  - **a)** While it is understood covid 19 has disrupted the past year, can you provide a time frame for further discussion with Brooklands.

A void of information creates further stressful uncertainty, considering that uncertainty has existed for quite some extended period, now post the natural disaster

Yours sincerely
Jan Burney

2 | P a g e

1638

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details  |  |
|--|--|
| Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: Janet Last name: Mulligan  |  |
| Your role in the organisation:   |  |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)  • Yes |  |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.            |  |
| Additional requirements for hearing:   |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

### Feedback

### 1.7 Our facilities

Whilst understanding that some community facilities, for example the Art Gallery, are being affected by the drastic reduction in overseas visitor numbers, other services such as libraries, are very much valued and well used by the young, elderly and those who do not have access to internet. So agree that there could be some adjustment to /opening/service levels as a cost cutting exercise. I gather the Mobile Library Service, which is of great benefit to the elderly and isolated, is also to be discontinued.

My particular submission is re the proposed closure of the Riccarton Road Bus Lounges, the news of which only became apparent when I read about it in the Christchurch Star on April 8th. Community Board member for Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton, Andrei Moore, outlined his concerns in this article and I agree with all of them. There have been complaints of undesirable behaviour in the lounges since they opened, but this was also apparent at times along the road and side streets leading into Riccarton Mall. However I have spoken to the security guard who patrols both the lounges, who said that this had declined and I have noticed the same.

The almost two year long infrastructure repair and reconfiguration of Riccarton Road in this area, also meant that the lounges were inaccessible or closed for quite long periods and were missed during that time.

I am an elderly ratepayer nearer 80 in age than 70, who is still fortunate to be able to drive, and fit enough to walk a few kilometres, but I regularly use several bus routes, both for shopping and going into the city. So on many occasions I have waited in the smaller bus lounge, particularly in inclement weather. I have long observed and sometimes assisted those who make use of the lounges: elderly with walking frames or heavy shopping trollies, the disabled, visually impaired, intellectually disabled, parents with young babies in pushchairs and young people from the multiple high schools in the area. Most of these are dependent on the considerable number of buses which run along Riccarton Rd and stop outside these lounges.

T24Consult Page 1 of 2

| Christchurch A               |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| Christchurch<br>City Council | ₹₹ |

|                        | 1638 |
|------------------------|------|
| Attached Documents     |      |
| File                   |      |
| No records to display. |      |

# **Attachment B**

1804

Christchurch City Council

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details  |  |
|--|--|
| Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: Richard Last name: Tweedie   |  |
| Your role in the organisation:   |  |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)  • Yes |  |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.            |  |
| Additional requirements for hearing:   |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

### Feedback

### 1.7 Our facilities

The proposed 19% investment of capital spending on community facilities is less than the 23.62% of costs that were spent on personnel for 2019/2020 and more than the 16% personnel costs for 2011/2012. Furthermore, there has been a tripling of staff on six figure salaries since 2012 yet it appears that front-line staff, say at the library and art gallery, who deal with the public who are getting axed without any, what should be, disproportionate cuts in high salaried staff - having flatter management structures would avoid reducing face-to-face services.

Closing the Wharenui pool, built and maintained by by huge community monetary and time input, without a probation period to demonstrate its viability is unwise and imprudent.

### Unwise because:

The new management and coaching regime at the Wharenui club needs a fair and reasonable time to demonstrate the
pool's viability. It is an unjust process to refuse to release claimed detailed figures on running this pool prior to the public
consultation closing. This sabotages democracy and ensures that submissions can only be partial - egregiously, the ten year
council projection was over 500% out.

### Imprudent because:

• Closing Wharenui is the equivalent of closing all Art Galleries within a 3.4km radius of the Christchurch Art Gallery; there is room and an appetite for a range of Art Galleries in such an area. Similarly, there is room for a range of reasonably proximate water recreation facilities other than a monopoly of council pools. Aquagym (4.2km from Parakiore) runs at a profit as do a number of specialist learn-to-swim facilities. Wharenui has never been the latter and has always catered to public swimming. The Wharenui pool offers niche accessibility to local schools, to the (untapped) pool of university students and projected high density development - it is not, and cannot yet be known if the pool is surplus to 'requirements'. Confining pool planning to conceptions of council bureaucrats alone - and, apparently, financial projections - would be the equivalent of putting Ron Mueck, Antony Gormley or Giraffe sculptures in Christchurch suburbs. Diversity is prudent and Wharenui is there to provide another model - it has broken even in the past - Riccarton Borough Council times!

T24Consult Page 1 of 2

em 3

|     | ` | ٦. |
|-----|---|----|
|     | Ì | •  |
| r   | i |    |
|     |   |    |
|     |   |    |
|     |   |    |
|     |   |    |
|     |   |    |
|     |   |    |
|     |   |    |
| 4   |   | _  |
| Ľ   | 1 | 3  |
| -   |   | _  |
|     |   |    |
|     | ۲ | •  |
| -   |   |    |
| - 1 | C | _  |
|     |   |    |
| -   | ٥ | u  |
|     | 2 | _  |
|     |   |    |

| 1804 |
|------|
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |

T24Consult Page 2 of 2



# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera

# Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021–2031 submission form

| Your details:  |
|--|
| Full name Ross Christian   |
| Postal address   |
| Postcode Email (preferred)   |
|  |
| I am completing this submission:   |
| For myself or On behalf of a group or organisation (please tick one)   |
| Organisation name  |
| Your role in the organisation  |
| Do you wish to present your submission at a hearing? No Wes (if yes, you must provide contact details below) |
| Daytime phone number   |





# Rubbish, recycling and organics

In 2020 the Council adopted a new Waste Management and Minimisation Plan that focusses on changing our 'throwaway' culture and reducing the amount of waste we send to landfill. Implementing the actions in that plan are the key drivers of our operational and capital spending.

| away' culture and reducing the amount of was:<br>key drivers of our operational and capital spen                    | te we send to landfill. Implementing the actions in that plair are the<br>ding.  |
|---|--|
| We're proposing to spend \$25 million on<br>organics processing plant), \$18.5 millior<br>recycling infrastructure. | organics infrastructure (which includes upgrades to the<br>n on transfer station infrastructure and \$18.4 million on  |
| Have we got the balance right? If not, wi   | nat changes would you like to see?   |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
| Our facilities  |  |
| changes to levels of service. This includes cha   | apital spend on community facilities. We're also proposing some nges to libraries, service desks and the Christchurch Art Gallery residents use these facilities, and to acknowledge the impact that ncludes closing the Riccarton Road Bus Lounges. |
| What do you think of our proposed inve<br>Banks Peninsula, and in our changes to                                    | stment in Council-owned facilities across Christchurch and levels of service?  |
| Have we got the balance right? If not, v  |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
| Our heritage, foreshore   | and parks  |
| Christchurch has a long and proud history of  | protecting and respecting our heritage. Over the past decade we've<br>and restorations, but we still have some work left to do. In the next 10<br>ldings and support private development of heritage buildings. We will                              |
| We're proposing to invest 11 per cent of  | of our capital spend on our heritage, foreshore and parks.   |
| Have we got the balance right? If not, w  | what changes would you like to see?  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |



| 1 | 1906  |
|---|---|
| 7 | Our Facilities                              |
|   | I am concerned that the library may         |
|   | not be satisfying the needs of disadvantage |
|   | people                                      |
|   | It provides a category called Concession    |
|   | where holds, DVDs and CDs are all free.     |
|   | Only some disadvantaged will fulfill the    |
|   | requirements                                |
|   | The old central library was part of         |
|   | an infrastructure that supported those      |
|   | disadvantaged by mental disorder. St        |
|   | Lukes in Peterborough Street provided       |
|   | weekday art classes. The square provided    |
|   | Friday lunchtime concerts Friday nights     |
| 2 | a church group would provide music and      |
|   | Pizzas                                      |
|   | People with a mental disorder need          |
|   | a compatible infrastructure. Somewhere      |
|   | there are not insurmountable barriers       |
|   |   |

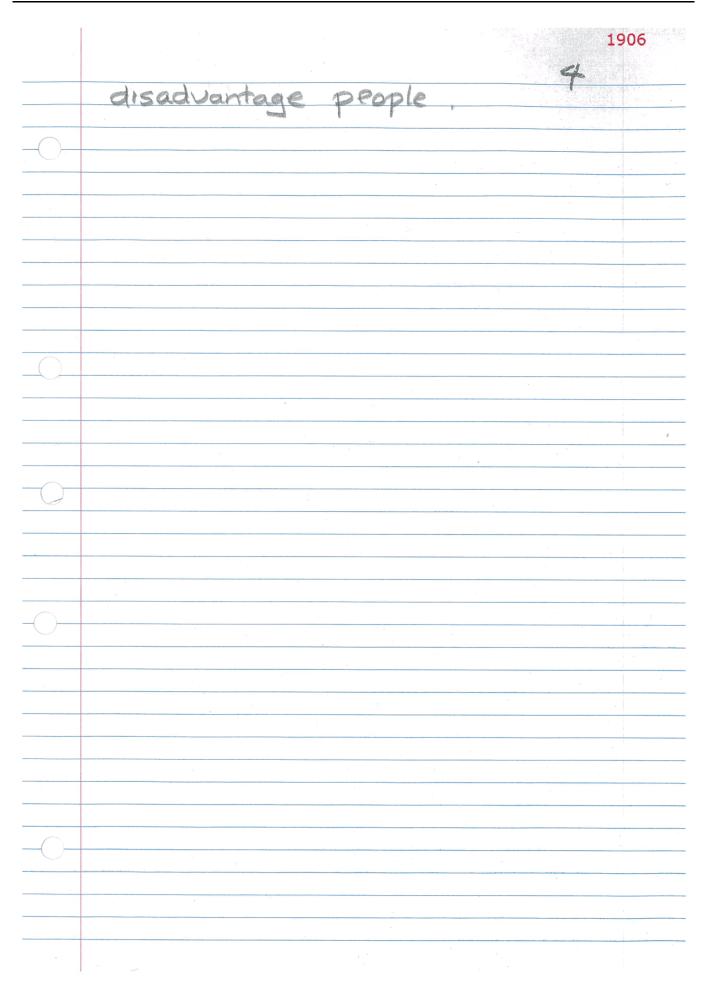


|                                       | 1906  |
|---------------------------------------|---|
|                                       | 2   |
|                                       | to participation. Maybe a chair             |
|                                       | in a library where they can feel a          |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | sense of achievement from copying a         |
|                                       | passage from a book into their notebook,    |
|                                       | and not feel like they are being watched    |
|                                       | over.                                       |
|                                       | Librarians can with sensitivity provide     |
|                                       | assistance in an inconspicuous way          |
|                                       | and encourage them to regard the library    |
|                                       | as not just a safe haven but that it        |
|                                       | can be fun learning too. In this way        |
|                                       | the library can rival all the other         |
|                                       | so called fun activities like the internet, |
|                                       | drinking or worst drugs which ultimately    |
| -                                     | add to their difficulties                   |
|                                       | The librarians should not have              |
|                                       | their hands tied in providing this          |
|                                       | support by barriers of hold charges         |
| :                                     | (steepest by far in the country             |
|                                       |   |



|   | 1906                                     |
|---|--|
|   | I mention hold charges because           |
|   | their client may be interested in        |
|   | not air balloons but the book about      |
|   | them is in another library. But their    |
|   | client may be habituated to their        |
| - | current library where they feel they     |
|   | belong and will not seek to go to        |
|   | another library. Minimising hold fees    |
|   | thus frees the librarians hands to       |
|   | access all the library systems resources |
|   | to spark a new pathway for their client. |
|   | There is no going back to pre-           |
|   | earthquake infrastructures but we        |
|   | must be cognisant of them and            |
|   | provide new compatible environments.     |
|   | The library should not be                |
|   | complacent with the 90+ citizen          |
|   | rating approval. A society/library       |
|   | is judged on how it nurtures             |
|   |  |





# Attachment B

1529

Christchurch City Council

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 17/04/2021 First name: Lin Last name: Klenner Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation: New Brighton Community Gardens Your role in the organisation: Funding & Administration Manager Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Dear Sir/ Madam

I would like to draw your attention to the mostly by the looks of it soon even more underfunded community sector, in particular community gardens(38 within the canterbury area alone) and the diverse work they do. All are of course run slightly different but all are doing an amazing job.

Our Garden in New Brighton for example adresses

- an a tive place for lonly, older adults sometimes with disabilities who would otherwise be at home
- raising awarness and most importantly passion in our children for our planet and how to live sustainbly
- mental health in particul in young adults but also older adults, Christchurch had to face a lot over the years and till this day this sector has not been holisticly funded, the numbers are rising in particular men deal with the likes of depression very differently to woman but are just as vulnerable, our garden provides a save place when life gets tricky
- we had over 600h of community work done through corrections working with low level offenders who often have a lot of healing to do and are so etimes high needs

All this is above our main work which is growing food, getting produce out to our volunteers to feed their familys and keep them nourished inside out and teaching them sustainble and cost effective organic gardening.

T24Consult Page 1 of 2



In any given day we will be put in a role of caregiver ,teacher, mental health adviser, presenter, advocator on top of gardener. We will deal with domistic violence and other hardships.

All while contiunisly raising funds and applying for funds to pay the powerbill or First Aid training.

If we take the example of schools who want to use community gardens as a place of inspiration, how come it cost \$1000 for a bus to get 90 kids to our garden, when there are hundreds of buses driving empty throughout Christchurch? Could there not be a subsidised Bus whos job it is to get kids to places of learning.

Getting the next generation passionate, insprired and capable to live and lead a holostic, sustainible life style is of upmost urgancy.

To look after our most vulnerable is not a matter to ship them of to a seperate island (anymore) but to INCLUDE them in society and social enterprises where they can mix, flourish and contribute to society.

Community Gardens do all that and more, they litterally do the ground work, plant the seeds of how sociecty will be shaped, travel, buy and interact among each other.

If the Council and Goverment wants to uphold and lead Climate Change, adress social issues and raise a generation with a mental state capapable to do so, it needs to support the people on the ground, like Community Gardens(but so many more) who do not only dig out Potatoes but most importantly dig out and inspire potential for change.

In Christchurch we after all know all about foundations and that a cheap fix will cost more in the end.

Please fund Community Gardens and other Community groups accordingly.

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics
Bigger organic bins for everyone who is keen

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 2 of 2

1223

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 16/04/2021 First name: Lottie Last name: Vinson Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation: Canterbury WEA Your role in the organisation: Manager Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

### Feedback

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

We the Canterbury Workers Educational Association make this submission to the Christchurch City Council Long term plan, specifically to the proposed changes to the Rates Remission Plan as cited on pages 212 and 213 of the consultation document.

Under the proposed change any organisation with a closing balance of cash and investments in their latest financial accounts of more than 50 times the GST exclusive Council rates for properties in relation to which the remission is sought will not be eligible for rates remission. We feel that this will have a greater negative impact on the people of Christchurch than the nominal savings that it will generate for the following reasons:

- 1. This will act as a strong deterrent for community organisations to base themselves in the central city as rates are significantly higher there due to higher land values. Already being centrally located is beyond many community and third sector organisations and it is our belief that a central city without any community organisation presence will be a soulless one.
- It punishes larger organisations, those who are financially prudent and those who are in the fortunate but costly position of owning their own property.
- 3. It does not take into consideration any existing plans for spending reserves or for reserves held for future spending needs (such as repairs to aging buildings). For example it would surely be irresponsible of a community organisation that owned an old building not to accrue funds over a number of years to be used to maintain and renovate those buildings in the future?
- 4. It does not take into consideration alternate financial models such as the one we have here at the WEA. We make a sizable operational loss each year, which is funded from income on financial reserves. This is something we choose to do as we offer our educational courses and workshops at well below market rates. We use investment income to subsidize our programmes so that we can fulfil our purpose of making education accessible to the people of Christchurch. This model means that we do not need to join the many worthy community groups applying to the very limited funding pots available. We receive no funding, we use our own investment income as our funding stream.

T24Consult Page 1 of 2



The more that our investment income is used to pay rates the less of it we can use to provide affordable education for the people of Christchurch. Therefore this proposed change will have a direct impact on what we can deliver.

5. Community organisations use every penny to make a difference to the people of this city. Whether it is spent promptly or saved and spent tomorrow the city and its people are the sole benefactors. We appreciate that there is a need to make cost savings but we feel that the proposed changes amount to robbing Peter to pay Paul and will negatively impact the people of Christchurch for many years to come.

| Attached D | ocuments |
|------------|----------|
|------------|----------|

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 2 of 2

Page 151

Item No.: 3

1968

LABEAST210418SubmissionCCCLTP

# Submission from Christchurch East Labour Electorate Committee Christchurch City Council Draft Long-Term Plan 2021-2031

### 1.0 Introduction

- 1.1 The Christchurch East Labour Electorate Committee is pleased to have the opportunity to make a submission on the Draft LTP. Our Party has always recognised the huge importance of local government in our everyday lives. Local government enables our community to provide collectively a great range of services which we could not provide as individuals. Whatever criticisms we have of the Council and we have some we hold firmly to the view that the Council gives the people of Christchurch great value for the rates we pay.
- 1.2 We wish to speak to our submission at the hearings.

### 2.0 The strengths of the LTP

- 2.1 We commend the Council for the main thrust of the plan, namely, the priority given to the renewal and upgrade of our water supply, wastewater collection and treatment, land drainage and flood control. We note that these items amount to 41% of the capital works budget (\$2.33b) over ten years, or, if the trend continues, \$9.3b over 40 years. The Consultation Document (page 17) boasts, "When it comes to infrastructure, we're already a few steps ahead of other places in New Zealand". This is not an idle boast. Alarmist headlines recently proclaimed NZ local authorities would have to spend up to \$110b on water supply, sewerage and drainage over the next 30-40 years. Christchurch is already spending, proportionately, more than its share of the estimated \$110b expense.
- 2.2 We commend the Council for its insistence on realistic rate rises to fund the renewal of infrastructure. The Consultation Document (page 31) frankly admits that rating for asset renewals has been too low in the past. The new objective is stated clearly (LTP, page 210): Capital renewals we are moving towards fully funding the long run average asset renewals programme (net of subsidies) from rates. In effect, this means funding for depreciation, as required by an amendment to the Local Government Act about 1996. Our pleas for this fell on deaf ears in the past. We congratulate the Council on committing to this objective. As the documents point out in several places, this will keep debt at manageable levels and enhance financial resilience.
- 2.3 We also support the policy of keeping annual capital expenditure within the \$500-600 range. As the Chief Executive says in her introduction, "We have ensured the draft capital programme is deliverable....making sure we can do all the work we want to deliver in the timeframe we have set." This also assists in avoiding the high debt levels that threatened the city a few years ago.

1968

### 2.4 Submission

That the prudent financial strategy set out in the LTP be endorsed, namely:

- (i) the aim of achieving financial resilience by keeping debt at manageable levels
- (ii) the move towards fully funding the asset renewals programme
- (iii) rate increases as proposed to achieve this

### 3.0 Increase in road-surfacing programme

3.1 In our last submission to the Council, we pointed out the inadequacy of resurfacing only 2% of the roading network each year, which implied that a road could last 50 years between reseals. We support the increase to 5% of the network, a change much needed not only in the east but in many parts of the city.

### 3.2 Submission

That increase in the road-surfacing programme be endorsed.

### 4.0 Changes to rating system

4.1 The targeted rates for heritage, the Arts Centre and the Central City Business Association are sensible in our view. It is pleasing to note that the net effect of the changes (unlike those made in recent plans) result in slightly lower increases for ratepayers in lower value properties.

### 5.0 Winners and losers in the LTP

5.1 The main losers are library users and the tens of thousands of people supported by community groups. Cutting library hours and grants to community groups seems petty, especially for a Council whose Strategic Framework proclaims its commitment to the principle of "prioritising the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and their communities."

These public spaces are essential in supporting the democratisation of access to knowledge and participation in the community and society. In a world where people feel disconnected, physical spaces where everyone is welcome are rare and precious – we should not be reducing the funding to these. These spaces are particularly important for people who may be disadvantaged:

- Students whose homes are not quiet, or who don't have a private space where they can work
- People especially children and young people whose home are unsafe or cold
- People who cannot afford to pay for the internet at home
- People who do not have computers or printers
- People who are homeless, who need a space to come in and rest
- People who are lonely, or live alone and enjoy being around other people
- 5.2 Another group of losers are people who use more water than average people with big gardens, we assume. If the Council is intent on some sort of a user charge for excess water use, the method proposed is less objectionable than the regressive charges put forward last year. However, we think it likely that the

1968

- administrative costs of frequent reading of meters and sending out bills will eat up most of the revenue. It is unlikely that reductions in water use will be significant. Moreover, there is a whiff of hypocrisy about a Council that penalises excess use by garden-lovers when 25% of the water it pumps is lost through leaky pipes.
- 5.3 We accept the importance of householders reducing water use, but we consider that the Council should also pro-actively address the leaky water mains through systematic detection and repair. This could be funded through re-allocation of funding from lower-priority land drainage programmes, as this is urgent. There are significant savings to be made in electricity and other pumping costs if the worst leaks can be repaired in a timely manner.
- 5.4 The big winner in the LTP is ChristchurchNZ, the Council-owned company with responsibility to promote Christchurch and encourage economic development. Under the totally misleading heading, 'Reducing our grant to Christchurch NZ', is the news that the company is getting an increase of \$3m a year from ratepayers. It is specious to claim that Christchurch NZ is taking over the work of Regenerate Christchurch, which was shut down because it was ineffective and haemorrhaging cash. The funding for the responsibilities now assumed by Christchurch NZ was \$7.34m in 2017-18. The LTP proposes \$13m a year, an increase of 76%. We cannot understand why, when the Council was looking for savings, and cutting grants to community groups, it should be so inconsistently generous. What makes it worse, is that there do not seem to be conditions or performance measures attached to the grant. The LTP does not require accountability for a sizeable chunk of ratepayer funds.

### 5.5 Submission

- (i) That the cut in funding for community groups be deleted.
- (ii) That current library hours be retained.
- (iii) That instead of the increase of \$3m for ChristchurchNZ, the Council match dollar for dollar additional funds raised from the business community, up to a maximum of \$1.5m.

### 6.0 Performance measures and targets

- 6.1 The outcomes that are measured, in order to determine effectiveness, tend to drive actions over time. For this reason, it is essential to identify specific targets that reflect the overall objectives of the Council.
- 6.2 We were gratified to see that the LTP includes the level achieved in the year past, as well as targets for future years. We were also pleased to see the deletion of a lot of ineffective performance measures. We commented on both these matters in our last submission and are pleased with the response.
- 6.3 The LTP and the regular Annual Plans have the nature of a contract between the Council and the people of Christchurch. The Council proposes a programme of work and reports the next year on what has been achieved. However, the relationship between the parties to the



contract depends on effective communication and real accountability. In the 1990s the Council regularly received satisfaction ratings around 90-95%, both in its own and in independent surveys. In recent years satisfaction levels have been much lower. The causes of the decline cannot be blamed on present staff or elected members; they lie in the past. Early in this century, there was a huge loss of institutional knowledge when twenty of twenty-two senior managers were made redundant in what was termed 'restructuring'. About the same time the Local Government Commission halved the number of elected members from 24 to 12. These shocks changed the culture of the Council; elected members and staff lacked the rapport and understanding of their respective roles that they had had in earlier times, and the Council's popularity also declined. In recent times, the Council has been the victim of unrealistic public expectations that recovery from a catastrophic natural disaster could be achieved quickly and without big increases in rates. The current Council has made progress on most fronts but more remains to be done.

- 6.4 A priority is to move from generalised objectives to specific targets. A small number of readily understood outcome measures will suffice. For example, for the water supply, outcome measures could include:
  - Kilometres of water mains renewed this is the first key indicator.
  - Average cost per kilometre of mains renewal.
  - Percentage of water lost through system leaks this is another key indicator
  - Number of unplanned outages of water supply against the target (much easier to understand than say, 3.8 outages per 1000 consumers)
  - Average time to repair failures against target times (These really useful outcome measures are in the LTP but they are expressed as percentages of an hour (.57 hours instead of 34 minutes)

The LTP has many pages about the water supply; it tells us how much money will be spent on the core programme of mains renewal each year but nowhere are we told the number of kilometres it is planned to renew year by year over the term of the plan. Such key outcome measures are essential for staff to be accountable to elected members and for elected members to be accountable to the public.

6.5 Similar simple outcome measures can be set for all Council activities.

They can be reported on, not just in annual or long-term plans, but from time to time as news items. The Council can rely on the media to report failures; the Council has to be pro-active in reporting the good news.

1968

- Demonstrating that the Council is achieving what it has set out to do will help rebuild trust.
- 6.6 Good news on cleaning up the environment is in short supply. The Council deserves great credit for laying the undersea sewers in Lyttelton Harbour which will enable wastewater to be treated at Bromley and end discharges to the harbour, but this major achievement is a well kept secret.
- 6.7 Setting and achieving key outcome measures will enhance the relationship of staff and elected members; communicating the outcomes against the targets will enhance the accountability of the Council to the public.
- 6.8 Another area where specific objectives are required is policy on reduction of carbon emissions. The Council proposes to set up new EV charging stations how many? There is mention of switching the vehicle fleet to electric vehicles but there are no year-by-year targets and, as far as we can see, no budget. We do not doubt the sincerity of the Council in declaring a climate emergency, but the Council lays itself open to criticisms of virtue signalling if deeds do not match words. If there is an emergency, putting off a decision till next year's annual plan is unsatisfactory.
- 6.9 The outcome measures for solid waste set modest targets. The key indicator kilogrammes of waste per person shows a reduction of only 6% over the ten years to 2031. This means that the total tonnage is unlikely to decrease, given the forecast increase in population. The emphasis remains on recycling an expensive second-best option instead of reducing the production of waste or requiring industry to be responsible for the cost. We propose that this target should be far more ambitious given the climate emergency and suggest a 20% reduction.

### 6.10 Submission

That, in order to enhance performance and accountability, the Draft LTP be revised to include specific, readily understood outcome measures for all activities.

### 7.0 Issues of concern to the public - housing

- 7.1 There is universal concern about the 'housing crisis'. It is somewhat less severe in Christchurch than in some other centres but it is a crisis for the homeless and the many on the waiting lists for Kainga Ora or Ōtautahi Housing Trust.
- 7.2 The Council's purpose for its involvement in Community Housing is well stated. It reads: We wish to support vulnerable groups in the District's community by providing housing targeted towards the elderly, disabled

1968

- and those on low incomes. ........ Our involvement in this activity is intended to contribute to social wellbeing by **ensuring** (our emphasis) that an adequate supply of safe, accessible and affordable housing is available to those in need." (Page 204) The LTP has a good performance indicator for the Council's community housing: the number of units that the Council facilitates and/or funds. The target number for the year 2030-31 is 2650, which is only one more than the 2649 available at the time of the earthquakes in 2010. No one can pretend this is an adequate outcome.
- 7.3 The reason for the Council's failure to achieve its purpose in community housing is also stated on page 204: The benefit of this activity is considered to accrue mostly to the housing tenants. It is therefore considered appropriate to fund the activity mostly from user charges (housing rents) plus Income Related Rent Subsidies (IRRS). These are intended to be sufficient to cover operating costs without subsidy from rates or other sources. On this reasoning the Multi-Purpose Stadium would be funded by user charges on the rugby union, those who attend matches, and the television networks who beam the match into homes here and elsewhere, because it is undeniable that the benefit accrues mostly to these groups.
- 7.4 The die is cast for the stadium; we do not wish to reopen the issue of the decision to build the stadium, but, with respect to the differing application of the funding principle, our assumption must be that the rugby fraternity is more influential than the tenant body in the Council's decision-making.
- 7.5 We have made submissions in the past urging the Council to take bold initiatives to increase its stock of affordable housing. We are disappointed that they have not been adopted. We are even more disappointed (even angry) that the Council has never given the people of Christchurch the opportunity of showing their support for providing more affordable housing. The Council has kept housing off the agenda by making it appear that it is already doing its part. Last year the Council adopted a housing policy full of admirable objectives but devoid of a budget and a plan for action.
- 7.6 The Council is worried as councils always are of pushing up the rates. It need not do so. To provide more funds for housing, it could change some of its priorities, deferring other projects in order to address this urgent need. It would be sensible to borrow for housing, an asset which has a funding stream to cover a large proportion of the loan servicing costs. Interest rates have never been lower.
- 7.7 Christchurch East lost more housing units in the earthquakes than any other part of Christchurch (about 120). We suggest that, because of this,

1968

the Council ensure that extra units are built in this area. Suitable locations for 23 of these are available among the properties that are listed as available for disposal in the LTP. (See Appendix A.) The Council could lease these to Otautahi Trust for a peppercorn rental and save itself the cost of rates and maintenance on the land.

### 7.8 Submission

### That the Council:

- (i) recognise the discrepancy between the stated purpose of its community housing and the actual implementation of it
- (ii) debate in open meeting the proposition to rescind the policy to fund housing only from user charges
- (iii) amend the Draft LTP to provide for 500 additional units over the ten years of the LTP.

### 8.0 Issues of concern to the public - inequality

8.1 Councillors will be fully aware of widespread concern over the acceleration of inequality in our society, whether from wealth accumulation or discrepancies in remuneration. We made a submission on this last year, especially as it applies to the remuneration of chief executives of Council-controlled companies and remuneration of directors. We are sure that Councillors recognise that it is ludicrous to pay company chief executives at a level comparable with that of the Council's CEO, whose responsibilities and required skill sets are far broader. We were pleased to see a report that the Council had initiated a dialogue with City Holdings on the matter. However, there is no mention of this in the Draft LTP and only the scantiest of information on the companies. This gives the impression, mistaken we hope, that the Council has a hands-off approach which is inconsistent with the role of a majority or 100% shareholder. The Council should publish the statement of intent which it negotiates and approves for each of its companies annually.

### 9.0 The elephant in the room

9.1 The Consultation Document refers to the Government's proposals for 'water reforms' (page 25) and the matter is also covered in the Auditor's Report. Transferring the assets for water supply, wastewater and land drainage to another entity would take Christchurch back to preamalgamation days when the management of infrastructure was complicated by the overlapping responsibilities of the City Council and the Drainage Board. It would result in a huge down-sizing of the Council and a critical loss of expertise. It is inevitable that a large new entity will

1968

- incur large set-up and operating costs, which will be paid for either by direct user charges or by ratepayers through the rating system. The threat of privatisation would always remain.
- 9.2 There are much better ways of achieving the objectives of the reforms. For example, small Councils, such as Kaikoura, could negotiate with the City for an engineer to work for them one week each month, subject to appropriate reimbursement.
- 9.3 If the matter goes to the public consultation, it is most unlikely that Christchurch people would cede control of their water to another body.

### Conclusion

We believe that the quality of life we enjoy in Christchurch stems in large part from the quality of services provided by local government. We trust our comments and criticisms will be seen as constructive.

Sarah Whitcombe-Dobbs Hugh Perry David Lawrence David Close Tim Baker Kevin Brett

On behalf of Christchurch East Labour Electorate Committee



LABEAST210418VacantLand

### Appendix A

Council-owned land in Christchurch East available for disposal Draft LTP, pages 161-164

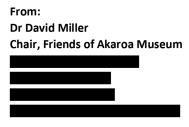
| Address of property  | Land area (sq metres) | Number of units allowable |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 19 Ben Rarere Ave    | 588                   | 2                         |
| 21 Ben Rarere Ave    | 575                   | 2                         |
| 36 Broad Street      |                       |                           |
| 44 Lakewood Drive    | 311                   | 1                         |
| 114 Hills Road       | 658                   | 2                         |
| 219A Hills Road      | 835 g                 | 4                         |
| 79 Slater Street     | 454                   | 2                         |
| 81 Slater Street     | 943 G H               |                           |
| 476 Pages Road       | 913                   | 3                         |
| 471a Pages Road      | 815                   | 3                         |
| 232 Queenspark Drive | 653                   | 2                         |
| 24 Rookwood Avenue   | 577                   | 2                         |
|                      |                       |                           |
|                      |                       | 23                        |

All properties are zoned residential.

1983

# THE FRIENDS OF AKAROA MUSEUM

P.O. BOX 35, AKAROA, 7542



17 April 2021

This submission is made on behalf of the Friends of Akaroa Museum.

We wish to be heard in support of our submission.

### 1. Background

FOAM was the first management group of Akaroa Museum, undertaking that role from 1965 until the first Akaroa Museum Curator was appointed in 1985. We are the indispensable fund-raising body for the Museum enabling, in view of the absence of an acquisition budget in Akaroa Museum, the acquisition of nationally significant taonga such as the (JH Menzies) Stanford Family Pataka Cabinet, recently co-purchased with Christchurch Art Gallery (and currently on display there). FOAM also effectively subsidises operational costs for Akaroa Museum. FOAM has a long history of community engagement in Museum-focussed activities, such as our oral history project, and our cemetery headstones project. We raise funds for Akaroa Museum through our house and garden tours, annual antiques fairs, and other activities. We are a serious body and we take our role of support for Akaroa Museum, and of critical examination of potential threats to the Museum's levels of service, extremely seriously. To that end, we have a number of things to say about the CCC's Long-Term Plan for 2021-3031.

### 2. A Foundational Misunderstanding of the Significance of Akaroa and its Museum.

Perhaps the value we as a Peninsula community place on our museum can best be summed up in words shared at the last FOAM AGM in 2020:

"This museum is about us, whether we or our families have been here for generations, or for months. The stories it holds are universal and specific, timeless and historical. A museum isn't a collection of the dead, it is a conversation for the living, for those looking in and on, seeking to learn more about why we are who we are, and how that happened. This museum is the beating heart of our Peninsula, it is of us and for us and for those who follow. I know everyone on the FOAM Committee feels the sense of privilege we share in ensuring the continued good health of this place."

FOAM is deeply concerned at the levels of budget cuts being proposed in the Long-Term Plan, and believe they are predicated on a misunderstanding of the value Akaroa places on its Museum and the services it offers. We wish the City Council to answer the questions we ask below, and to reconsider the ten percent cut to staff and contract budgets beginning in 2022, to prevent any reduction in the levels of service as indicated in the Long Term Plan.

As the recent Red House Bay purchase by this City Council testifies, Akaroa is a nationally significant historical area. It has become a nationally important hub for international and domestic tourism, and it is quite simply a profoundly



rich and beautiful place to be. For over fifty years, FOAM has worked very hard to ensure that the magic and mana of our part of New Zealand has been appropriately captured and preserved. As some of you will attest, we have argued forcefully in the Council chamber for resumption of our Museum's full functioning after the earthquakes of 2010 and 2011, and yet we find ourselves, once again, having to remind the Council of your role in supporting its treasures and levels of access and service.

The Akaroa Museum has a long and close association with Onuku Runanga and the 2010 exhibition, Nga Roimata o Takapuneke: Tears of Takapuneke, received the Christchurch Heritage Awards for Heritage Education and Interpretation. The need to maintain access and service levels is seen particularly in the importance given to Akaroa Museum as an educational resource by schools in the South Island, and the levels of staff commitment they require. In the months from February to May 2021, actual and planned school visits total twenty-two, including 559 students from Christchurch, Canterbury and Otago.

### 3. <u>Unreadable Documentation</u>.

In reading the documentation placed online in support of CCC's Draft LTP, I wish to acknowledge the astonishing degree of obfuscation embodied by the Council's Christchurch Art Gallery Asset Management Plan – a new low in explaining why our money is being spent where: (<a href="http://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/Long-Term-Plan/Itp2021/AMP-Christchurch-Art-Gallery-Draft-LTP-2021-2031.PDF">http://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/Long-Term-Plan/Itp2021/AMP-Christchurch-Art-Gallery-Draft-LTP-2021-2031.PDF</a>). Miller's First Law of Communication states that "the value of a good idea is directly proportional to the ease of its expression", and Miller's Second Law states "the value of a good idea is equal to the ease of its perception". The above plan fails on both counts. Projection of controllable costs for Akaroa Museum cannot be identified from this plan: aggregating costs and service plans for the Art Gallery, Akaroa Museum and Canterbury Museum obscures what proposed cuts mean for Akaroa Museum. If the true costs and proportional impact of budget cuts – as presented in the management plan – cannot be discerned they cannot be justified.

Perhaps part of the reason for this is that the Council doesn't appear to understand what it is managing. Online page 56 of the AMP states;

"It should be noted that although this AMP is focused on the Christchurch Art Gallery facility, the AMP includes coverage of the 'Akaroa Museum Complex' buildings. The Improvement Plan includes a specific task to gather extensive asset condition and lifecycle information for the Akaroa Museum building and the additional three heritage buildings in the 'Akaroa Museum Complex' over the term of the AMP."

In other words, the coming years will see an appraisal by the City Council of how the Akaroa Museum's buildings are holding up! Other noteworthy examples of numbing prose interlaced with induced ancronymia (the condition of utter bewilderment occasioned by the promiscuous use of acronyms) include unexplained references to "TRIM", "ProMapp", and "FBBM" on Online page 85. Confusion caused by unexplained acronyms is exacerbated by the fact that two key documents, the Asset Management Plans and the Activity Management Plans, have the same acronym. Please do very much better in future – you are spending our money.

### 4. Proportionality of Budget Cuts.

Despite not knowing the condition of the Akaroa Museum complex, the Activity Management Plan for the Art Gallery is confidently proposing a 10 percent cut in activity costs for Akaroa Museum from 2022-23 to 2026-27, and a 12.5 percent cut in Staff and Contract Personnel Costs from 2022-23 to 2028-29 (AMP online page 16). FOAM therefore has a question to the Council for which we would like a direct answer:

Are the size of cuts proposed to Akaroa Museum's activity, staff and contract costs the same as those being proposed elsewhere – e.g., to Christchurch Art Gallery and other services?

Online page 83 of the AMP gives terribly subtle hints of how cuts to service levels may be made in the coming years:

"There are some operations and maintenance activities and capital projects included identified in this AMP that may be unable to be undertaken within the next 10 years due to reprioritisation and budgetary constraints.

Service consequences Operations and maintenance activities and capital projects that cannot be undertaken will maintain or create service consequences for users. These include:

1983

- potential for reduction in LOS, for lower priority sites [emphasis added];
- not meeting LOS performance measures."

FOAM notes that there are no specifications for what constitutes a lower priority site, although Akaroa Museum – as an add-on to the Art Gallery's documentary precedence (see point 2, above) – seems the likeliest option. Can the City Council therefore please answer this direct question with a direct response:

Is Akaroa Museum considered by CCC to be a "lower priority site" and, if so, why?

To conclude, FOAM is completely opposed to any cuts in service at Akaroa Museum because:

- It fulfils a major role in support of education, research and tourism in Canterbury and beyond;
- It is a central element of a nationally historic site and has strong links with Onuku Runanga;
- It is central to our lives as peninsula residents.

We also request that Christchurch City Council raises its lamentable standards of support documentation in relation to its LTP. The present standard does not allow ratepayers and voters a clear picture of what is being considered, why, and in what proportion. Please do very much better!

On behalf of FOAM and the Museum we love, thank you for your patience and consideration.

**Dr David Miller** 

Chair, Friends of Akaroa Museum

1983

## Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details   |
|---|
| Submission Date: 17/04/2021  First name: David Last name: Miller  Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation:  Friends of Akaroa Museum |
| Your role in the organisation: Chair  |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)   |
| • Yes   |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.   |
| Additional requirements for hearing:  |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
|   |
| Feedback  |
| 1.1 Have we got the game plan right?  |
| No - please see attached document   |
|   |
| 1.7 Our facilities  |
| No - please see attached document   |
| Attached Documents  |
| File  |
| 17 April 2021 FOAM CCC LTP Submission   |

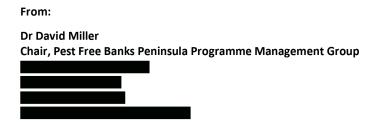
T24Consult Page 1 of 1



1

### Pest Free Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū

### Submission to Christchurch City Council's 2020/2021 Annual Plan



16 April 2021

This submission is made on behalf of Pest Free Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū.

We wish to be heard in support of our submission.

### Summary

In November 2018, the Council was one of 14 foundation signatories to the Pest Free Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Memorandum of Understanding. This formalised the community lead programme to protect and enhance biodiversity on the Peninsula through the widespread eradication of animal pests.

Substantial progress has been on this project. With funding support from the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury, we now have a \$10M, 5-year programme, employing 13 staff and targeting eradication programmes for Kaitorete and the Extended Wildside (20,000ha on the south-eastern Banks Peninsula). These are the first areas in a progressive programme to eradicate animal pests, such as possums, rats, stoats and feral cats from the Peninsula. Alongside this there is a programme to remove feral goats from the Peninsula and a substantial work programme to engage with households and community-based groups for local trapping programmes.

For the last two years, the Council has helped the community-based predator control programmes such as Predator Free Port Hills around the Port Hills and adjacent areas. The \$60,000 provided for both of the last two years has included direct support for trap-building workshops to enable progress towards our goal of 4000 households by 2024, and supported pest control for Te Kākahu Kahukura.

In the 2021/2031 LTP, we are seeking Council support to expand to community based trapping programme and to continue the goat eradication programme. The importance and reasons for requesting Council support are explained in greater detail below.

In this context we ask the Council for the following:

Funding of \$120,000 for the 2021/2022 financial year to continue the current initiatives already
underway for locally lead pest control activities and Te Kākahu Kahukura. An expansion of this
funding to \$200,000 in 2022/23 and a continuation of this for the life of the LTP. This will enable the
extension of this programme across the Peninsula and into adjacent suburbs of Christchurch.

1990

2

• Funding of \$40,000 per year until the year ending June 2024 to support the goal of eradicating feral goats from the Peninsula by 2024. This is an important, collaborative initiative lead by the rural community on the Peninsula and supported by Council staff, the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury. It has significant biodiversity, economic and carbon sequestration benefits as outlined below.

### The community based trapping programme

The purpose of this programme is to compliment the eradication programmes (which undertaken mainly undertaken with paid staff or skilled volunteers) with a programme for local households and community groups across Banks Peninsula and the Port Hills. Throughout New Zealand, there is a rapidly growing interest for the vision of being predator free. Here in Christchurch, we continue to see growing interest and participation. We are on track to meet our target of 4,000 participating households on the Port Hills alone, with many more across the rest of the City and Banks Peninsula.

Experiences in other centres across Aotearoa New Zealand have demonstrated this demand will continue to grow rapidly. In Wellington, for example, there is now extensive coverage of these groups across the city and a Wellington City Council survey found 92 percent of rate payers supported the initiative. We want to stay ahead of this high level of demand and have the systems in place to coordinate and support these community-based efforts for effective eradication of pests and enhancement of native wildlife.

There are many willing volunteers, but they need knowledge and organisation to make their efforts rewarding and effective. The funding requested would enable us to provide that. This support is provided collaboratively with a number of other community groups such as the Summit Road Society/Predator Free Port Hills, Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, community-based trap libraries and other groups across the Peninsula.

### **Goat Eradication**

The \$40,000 for the goal of eradicating feral goats from the Peninsula by 2024. Past efforts have demonstrated this is an achievable goal with dramatic benefits for biodiversity, the economy and carbon sequestration. This programme is a genuinely collaborative effort, with widespread community input and support across the Peninsula, and supported by staff from the Department of Conservation, Council rangers and the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust. The 2019 programme removed over 300 goats from Little Akaloa. The programme was disrupted due to COIVD last year, but we were on-track to more than double that number in 2021, targeting areas around Mt Evans and south of Little River.

The photos to the right show before and after the removal of goats. This demonstrates the biodiversity and climate change (carbon sequestration) benefits, which remain persistent and urgent issues that are widely supported by the community and require continued and sustained effort.

Excluding staff time, the cost of this year's goat programme is \$135,000 across all the partners. A substantial component of this utilised financial reserves built up for this purpose by the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, but which are now exhausted. The \$40,000 sought from the Council will





Before and after removing feral goats

1990

3

enable the programme to continue and sits alongside similar contributions from the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury.

### About Pest Free Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū

Pest Free Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū is a collaborative programme to protect and enhance biodiversity on the Peninsula through the widespread eradication of animal pests. In November 2018, it was formalised through a Memorandum of Understanding signed by 14 foundation signatories, including the Council. Other signatories include the Department of Conservation, the Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust, the Summit Road Society, Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, Environment Canterbury, the Cacophony Project, Living Springs, Ōnuku Rūnanga, Selwyn District Council, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rāpaki) Rūnanga, Te Rūnanga o Koukourārata, Te Taumutu Rūnanga, Wairewa Rūnanga and the Quail Island Trust.

Community based initiatives, such as this, have many benefits. While nominally this is about protecting and enhancing biodiversity, it also creates a sense of belonging and connection between people, their neighbours and communities within Christchurch and the wider District. In good times, such initiatives provide a sense of purpose and achievement. In times of crisis, as we have experienced too often in Christchurch over recent years, the connections with others are even more critical: they provide a network through which people communicate and share, helping our emotional and mental well-being.

As a biodiversity initiative, there numerous benefits. It provides a connection to our natural world and supports a healthier environment through various mechanisms, such as less erosion leading to better water quality in rivers and streams. It supports improved mahinga kai. It provides economic benefits for tourism and farming, as well as innovators such as the Cacophony Project. For climate change, the removal of wild browsing animals supports carbon sequestration. In our operations, we are working closely with the Ngāi Tahu Rūnanga on Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū.

This submission has been prepared by the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Project Management Group, established as part of the governance and management arrangements outlined in the Pest Free Banks Peninsula MOU. Christchurch City Council representatives abstained from decision making on this matter.

Yours sincerely

**Dr David Miller** 

Chair, Pest Free Banks Peninsula Programme Management Group

Attachment B

Christchurch City Council

1990

## Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details   |
|---|
| Submission Date: 17/04/2021 First name: David Last name: Miller Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation: |
| Pest Free Banks Peninsula   |
| Your role in the organisation: Chair,   |
| Programme Management Group  |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)                     |
|   |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.                         |
| Additional requirements for hearing:  |
|   |
| Feedback  |
| 1.12 Any other comments: Please see attached submission document  |
| Attached Documents  |
| File  |
| 16 April 2021 PERP submission to CCC LTP 2021   |

T24Consult Page 1 of 1

### Council - Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031 10 May 2021



Pam & Ian Saturday, 17 April 2021 9:21 PM CCC Plan Richardson, Pam From: Sent: To: Cc:

Richardsson, Parin Emailing: Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society CCC LTP submission Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society CCC LTP submission.docx Subject: Attachments:

Good evening.

Please find attached our submission to the Draft Long -term Plan

On behalf of the Banks Peninsula War Memorial Committee 17th April 2021

c Your message is ready to be sent with the following file or link attachments:

Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society CCC LTP submission

Note: To protect against computer viruses, email programs may prevent you from sending or receiving certain types of file attachments. Check your email security settings to determine how attachments

1753

1753

### **Submission to the Christchurch City Council**

To: Long Term Plan Submissions

Christchurch City Council

PO BOX 73017 Christchurch 8154

By email: ccc-plan@cccgovt.nz

From: Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society

\_\_\_\_\_

Contact: Pam Richardson (Committee Member)

On behalf of the Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society

We wish to be heard in support of this submission

The Banks Peninsula War Memorial Committee welcomes the opportunity to submit to Christchurch City Council on its Our Draft Long Term Plan Consultation Document 2021- 2031.

### **Rates Remission**

The Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society received a letter advising that the Council was "proposing a change to our rates Remission Policy for not-for-profit community that provide a significant community benefit" and that "organisations with high cash balances will no longer be eligible for the remission". The letter also stated there would be some exceptions for grants fund raising or insurance committed to projects.

The Society currently receives a rates remission for its property at 84 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa and believes that this remission should continue to be granted.

### **Background Information**

The Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society (the Society) was formed in January 1919. It secured a site on the Akaroa foreshore and after various delays and several years of fundraising the foundation stone was officially cemented in place by the then Governor General, Lord Jellicoe on 30 March 1922.



The memorial was completed and formally unveiled on 12 March 1924 by the Minister of Defence Sir R. Heaton Rhodes. The names of men from all over Banks Peninsula who had died in the Boer War and WWI were inscribed on granite panels inside the arch of the memorial. More names were added to the memorial, to commemorate those Banks Peninsula service personnel who died in World War II.

The grounds surrounding the memorial were laid out with flower plots, border gardens and a pathway system in a cruciform arrangement in response to the form of the memorial structure. Over the years several additions have been made to the grounds, including a stone wall along the Rue Lavaud frontage, a fence and metal gate along the Rue Jolie boundary, the planting of four phoenix palms, the erection of a stone seat and of other seats, the installation of a watering system, the erection of a flagpole and the installation of up lighting.

The memorial and its grounds were, and still are, open to the public at all times, as a place of remembrance, a place to relax, to picnic, a venue for Armistice Day and ANZAC Day ceremonies and generally a place for quiet reflection. Over the years the memorial has been an attraction for thousands of tourists and visitors to Akaroa.

The Society formed originally to build the memorial has continued on, retaining ownership of the structure and grounds. It is believed that the memorial is possibly the only privately owned one remaining in New Zealand with most being owned by Returned Services Associations or having reverted to the ownership and care of local councils.

Financial assistance was originally provided by way of annual grants from the Akaroa, Wairewa and Mt.Herbert County Councils and the Akaroa Borough Council. This transformed into administrative assistance from the Banks Peninsula District Council following local government amalgamation in 1989. The Christchurch City Council and the Society now have a formal agreement that provides for the Council to carry out the maintenance of the grounds while the Society is still responsible for the maintenance and care of the memorial and other structures.

The memorial is listed as a Notable Structure in the Christchurch City Plan and the Memorial is identified as being of considerable historic value. Its setting, spire, elevations and base have been assessed as "exceptional" in terms of heritage significance.

Considerable repairs (a \$900,000 project) were required on the memorial following the earthquakes. This was funded by grants from the Christchurch City Council, Lotteries, charitable trusts and fund raising in a variety of ways in the community and through individual donations. The Society

1753

managed the complete repair process and continues today to manage the ongoing maintenance of the memorial – e.g., the memorial is cleaned on a biennial cycle, the steps currently need plastering and the stone walls are being repaired.

The only funding the Society receives is through a \$20 membership fee, a few small donations and the collection from the annual Anzac Day service. It is vital that reserve funding is held by the Society so that the Memorial continues to stand as an important structure for our community and the wider region to cherish visit and admire.

### Conclusion

The memorial grounds in Akaroa are provided free of charge by a private organisation, as a public ground (a quasi-reserve) for the use and enjoyment of the general public. This should be taken into account in any changes to the Rates Remission Policy.

The Society submits that the Rates Remission Policy should take account of property and facilities that provide a direct public benefit and continue to grant a rates remission to those properties.

Pam Richardson Committee Member Banks Peninsula War Memorial Society

18<sup>th</sup> April 2021

1426



The Green Lab Submission Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan Draft 2021-31

### Long Term Plan Submission

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031. This submission represents the position of The Green Lab, which we make following consultation within our own organisation, with our placemaking partners, Life in Vacant Spaces, and Gap Filler, and with other key stakeholders, including the communities and parts of Christchurch City Council that we work most closely with.

The Green Lab creates urban green spaces for social good - working alongside communities and partner organisations to create empowering experiences and to contribute positively to the fabric of our city.

We tautoko, and are strongly aligned with the strong community, creative and artistic intentions of the Christchurch City Council as evidenced in the following:

- Community Outcomes and Strategic Framework in the LTP consultation document.
  - "Success will require empowering communities, working in partnership with mana whenua and collaborating with the government and other agencies"
  - The Strategic Priorities identified by the Mayor and Councillors include 'Enabling active and connected communities to own their future' to be focussed on in the coming period.
  - Key Outcomes include 'Resilient Communities' and a 'Liveable City' which includes outcomes and explanations such as:
    - "Communities are supported to undertake initiatives that make their loca area a better place to live"
      - "Appropriate services are available within local communities"
      - "Arts, cultural, sporting and recreational opportunities are available to all our communities"
      - "The council's vision for the city is that Otautahi Christchurch is a city of opportunity to for all, open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things"
- Annual Plan Consultation document 2020-21
  - "We acknowledge the very important role that community organisations play in making this city a great place to live, work and play."
- CCC's Community Outcomes as identified in 2019
  - o Resilient Communities
  - o Liveable City
  - Healthy Environment
  - Prosperous Economy
- Central City Activation Plan
  - o "Over the next 10 years our goals are to make central Christchurch:
  - the thriving economic heart of an international city
  - a vibrant people-focused place day and night
  - grow liveable Central City neighbourhoods"
- Toi Ōtautahi/Arts Strategy

**Attachment B** 

Christchurch City Council

1426



The Green Lab Submission Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan Draft 2021-31

- "The arts have always been an important part of our lives. This strategy builds on our strong creative roots, which have shown **Ō**tautahi Christchurch to be a place of experimentation and artistic risk taking...now we want to take that momentum forward."
- "The strategy is not just about supporting artists it is also about bringing wider benefits to the city - improving people's wellbeing, sense of identity and connectivity, activating and bringing life to the city, attracting visitors and boosting the economy"
- "These actions [Resource, Create & Encounter, inclusion, Ngā Toi Māori, and Connection] will make a tangible difference in the next five years, and build a solid foundation for future creative opportunities."
- Strengthening Communities Strategy
  - "Strong Communities are recognised but Council as giving people a sense of belonging that encourages them to take part in the social, cultural, economic and political life of the City."
- Past provision of grants, community facilities and property in support of various activities including
  - o Enliven Places Project Fund "Diverse, innovative, experimental and amenity-enriching projects create buzz, improve wellbeing, offer a much-needed point of difference and builds on Christchurch's reputation as a place for people, as well as a place in which businesses establish more easily"

Some of the wonderful things creativity, innovation and placemaking that CCC have supported include:

- Installations and murals across the city, such as Call Me Snake (SCAPE artwork), Green Connection Pod (internal wellbeing space), Dance-O-Mat (installation), Our Bright Town (mural), a zinefest series, Pen & Paint (writing competition)
- Green Spaces like Kakano Cafe, Foragers Whare and Sound Garden, East x East
- Temporary gallery spaces and exhibitions like Shared Lines: Pūtahitanga, In Situ Photo Project, The Den, PlantWorks, ReCREATE
- Community Hubs like The Commons (Central City), The Old School (New Brighton), Tiny Shops (Linwood) and The Orchard (Hoon Hay)
- Performing Art activations like Little Andromeda (Central City), Up & Away (Cubin Theatre various locations) and A Summer Night's Dream (Free Theatre - Waltham)
- Support for start-ups and innovations like Rollickin' Gelato, Kowhai Collective and the Plain Sight augmented reality app.

These are but a few of hundreds of projects (including our own) which collectively weave a tapestry of moments that contribute to a vibrant sense of place and identity for Ōtautahi. The outcomes of these myriad of projects include; engaged and happy citizens; resilient, connected communities; vibrancy, joy and improved economic activity, sustainable practices, innovation and future-thinking - all outcomes identified as key priorities by and for the CCC over this coming period.

However, we are disappointed to see that many of the mechanisms in place to support projects like these appear to be decreasing or being removed all together in the Long Term Plan; including:

- Funding for Placemaking Partners is significantly reduced
- Strengthening Communities fund is decreasing with unclear parameters for the future
- Enliven Places Project Funding is removed completely
- Rates Incentive Programme is reduced (or potentially removed all together)

1426



The Green Lab Submission Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan Draft 2021-31

- No funding towards Toi Ōtautahi or the arts specifically
- Reduction in support for community facilities (especially in relation to our libraries and the Christchurch Art Gallery)
- Disposal of CCC-owned properties that could be supporting community groups, creatives and/or start-ups.

We would note that new/alternative programmes or areas of funding have not been provided for; support is simply declining.

We are concerned that there is a disconnect with where budget has been allocated and the outlined priorities of CCC. It seems much of the LTP budget, and thus focus for the coming years, is allocated to large capital projects with little ongoing support offered to art, creativity, innovation or placemaking programmes; we do not believe the right balance has been struck. Whilst we understand the desire to "get the basics right" we note that there is significant research to suggest that placemaking and creativity in a city is one of the basics to get right; it is one of the five key factors for a liveable city, significantly impacts a city's vibrancy and people's inclination to live there as well as supporting its GDP growth and wellbeing index.

The Green Lab's activities, and those of our placemaking partners, have been highly valued in the last few years. This is both due to continued unfortunate events during our ongoing recovery (the mosque attacks and Covid-19 having the biggest impacts) but also as a result of the ongoing growth and evolution that is natural in a city. We, like many of our partners, are committed to seeing a community that is flourishing, that is connected, resilient, engaged, supported and happy. With this in mind, and to support the CCC's own priorities, we would like to propose the following:

- That support for placemaking activities is made explicit in the LTP
- Funding is returned to the level of previous years for placemaking partners
- That multi-year funding is offered to allow placemaking organisations to focus their energy with the communities we serve
- That ongoing partnership with organisations by CCC be considered beyond a line item in a budget; this could include the sharing of resources/procurement channels and the development of accessible pathways/support for community partners to engage with various CCC teams. We believe moving forward that we can achieve more working together than alone.
- The Enliven Places Project Fund is reinstated in the LTP or vacant space activation is supported through the Strengthening Communities fund.
- The Rates Incentive Programme is supported in the LTP or the parameters around the Rates Remissions Programme are extended
- Funding is allocated in support of Toi Ōtautahi and the arts specifically
- The Strengthening Communities Fund is increased to better support current demand or at least maintained at its previous levels.
- Funding and advisory support established for community-led events
- A number of CCC properties are retained and used to support the hundreds of community groups, creatives and start-ups struggling to find affordable space.

We feel these actions best serve the community and outlined priorities of council.

1426



The Green Lab Submission Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan Draft 2021-31

Furthermore, in recent years The Green Lab has been engaged in activating and adding amenity alongside community groups in the  $\mathbf{\bar{O}}$ t $\mathbf{\bar{a}}$ karo Avon River Corridor. This long term plan represents a good opportunity for  $\mathbf{\bar{O}}$ tautahi to activate this land in ways which could bring positive outcomes for the whole city. In order for all those invested in the area to effectively collaborate and partner with Christchurch City Council in the regeneration of the  $\mathbf{\bar{O}}$ ARC, a greater clarity of information would be helpful. We would like to add our support for the community requests:

- For more detailed information on line item costs, clarity about the budget and master plan for the regeneration of the **Ō**ARC.
- For funding that supports the development of a Strong Co-Governance model in the area, and interim solutions as that arrangement is developed.

This information would enable better planning and confident delivery of a series of interconnected activities that meet the needs of the community, as well as the Council's objectives for sustainability, regeneration, and active communities.

We thank you for the opportunity to submit.

### About The Green Lab

The Green Lab creates urban green spaces that support strong social connections and promote wellbeing in Ōtautahi Christchurch. We began as Greening the Rubble, an organisation loosely formed after the first quake in 2010. Christchurch City Council has backed us from the early days, and we have delivered well over sixty temporary greening projects in Ōtautahi Christchurch, with and for our communities over the past decade. We have evolved into a community focussed organisation with a strong eye on the future and a desire to positively contribute to the identity and experience of living in our city. We value collaboration, community building, innovation, sustainability and wellbeing, and these are at the heart of all of our mahi.

In our community projects, we take a participatory approach that involves end-users in design and construction. This approach is an investment of time, skill and resourcing into communities of need. Our Co-Design process promotes social connections, fosters community spirit, builds capacity, and empowers active citizenship. We also work to create vibrant green urban spaces to enable a connection between people and nature, as we know that connection with nature has fundamental positive impacts on our physical and mental wellbeing. We value environmental stewardship and sustainability; In our materials and design approach, we reduce, reuse and recycle, as well as utilising new technologies which increase efficiency. We collaborate with others to achieve projects we could not do alone, pooling resources and maximising their social good.

<

# **Attachment B**

1426

Christchurch City Council

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# **Submitter Details** Submission Date: 16/04/2021 First name: Khye Last name: Hitchcock Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation: The Green Lab Your role in the organisation: Programme Director Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Tēnā Koe, Please see the attached document for our full submission.

The Green Lab does not believe that the balance is quite right. It seems much of the LTP budget, and thus focus for the coming years, is allocated to large capital projects with minimal ongoing support offered to art, creativity, innovation or placemaking programmes. Whilst we understand the desire to "get the basics right" we note that there is significant research to suggest that placemaking and creativity in a city is one of the basics to get right; it is one of the five key factors for a liveable city, significantly impacts a city's vibrancy and people's inclination to live there as well as supporting its GDP growth and wellbeing index.

We, like many of our partners, are committed to seeing a community that is flourishing, that is connected, resilient, engaged, supported and happy. With this in mind, and to support the CCC's own priorities, we would like to propose the following:

- That support for placemaking activities is made explicit in the LTP
- Funding is returned to the level of previous years for placemaking partners
- . That multi-year funding is offered to allow placemaking organisations to focus their energy with the communities we serve
- . That ongoing partnership with organisations by CCC be considered beyond a line item in a budget; this could include the sharing of resources/procurement channels and the development of accessible pathways/support for community partners to engage with various CCC teams. We believe moving forward that we can achieve more working together than alone.
- The Enliven Places Project Fund is reinstated in the LTP or vacant space activation is supported through the Strengthening Communities fund.
- . The Rates Incentive Programme is supported in the LTP or the parameters around the Rates Remissions Programme are
- Funding is allocated in support of Toi Ōtautahi and the arts specifically
- . The Strengthening Communities Fund is increased to better support current demand or at least maintained at its previous levels

T24Consult Page 1 of 2



- Funding and advisory support established for community-led events
- A number of CCC properties are retained and used to support the hundreds of community groups, creatives and start-ups struggling to find affordable space.
- 1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates We support rates to support the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora.
- 1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora Yes Comments

**Attached Documents** 

File

The Green Lab - Longterm Plan Submission 2021-31 (1)

T24Consult Page 2 of 2



# Christchurch City Council Long-Term Plan – Disposal of land in Diamond Harbour.

Submission from Richard Suggate

The Council has notified in its draft Long-term Plan (LTP) that it intends to dispose of the land between the current Diamond Harbour housing and Bay View Road, without further consultation (other than LTP submissions). The land is:

27 Hunters Rd (Record of Title CB12F/538, 38.96ha) and 42 Whero Avenue (Record of Title CB452/50, 1.18ha)

Many residents live adjacent to the land or use the land. As well as the current sheep grazing, it contains Morgan and Sams gullies where many local people have been planting, watering, and weeding to restore native vegetation. The gullies have not yet been protected even though draft covenants have been prepared.

The land is currently Council freehold with a Residential Banks Peninsula district plan zoning. There are many issues that should be discussed with the Diamond Harbour community by the Council and the Community Board before the land is sold e.g. the uses of the land, the gullies, disposal sequencing and public access.

- 1. Both pieces of land should be withdrawn from the 'Potential disposal of Council Land' in the Long-term Plan.
- 2. The current process does not adequately meet the requirements of Section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002 (Principles of consultation).
- 3. Thorough community consultation should be undertaken to determine the future of the land. This would include Council proposals as to how it should be utilised, public meetings and a submission process.
- 4. Decisions on whether to proceed with the sale of the land should be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Community Board. Decisions on the sale should not just be made by Council staff.
- 5. Any future subdivision is unlikely to be a notified consent, therefore the Council and developer may not seek community views on its



2

- design. I request that a separate consultation process is established prior to disposal.
- The following matters should be considered if disposal is to proceed through normal disposal processes involving Community Board and community input. These cannot be adequately considered through the current LTP submission process.
  - Gully protection. Morgans and Sams Gully have had extensive replanting undertaken in them by community members with the support of both the City Council, Environment Canterbury, and Whakaraupō Healthy Harbour. A draft conservation covenant has been prepared for them but not finalised. The gully by the school that is also unsuitable for housing should also be protected. The covenants should be completed, and a timeline developed for these areas to become reserves. Or preferably, the areas set aside as reserves now, rather than going through an intermediary covenant stage. Long-term ownership by a land developer while covenanted is likely to lead to lead to conflicts with community usage and aspirations.
  - The boundaries of the land to be sold should be determined prior to disposal rather than disposing of all land 'as is where is'. For example, the 42 Whero Avenue block contains three sections that have been included in a private garden. Kura Lane has a mixture of roading and gardens on it. At the top end of Ngatea Road, there is current usage and access by residents on Marine Drive. The proposed covenant boundaries intersect in a complex manner with the land titles and do not follow the fence-lines. This means that extensive areas of native planting are not in the draft covenants.
  - Public walking tracks have been built by volunteers within the
    proposed covenant areas, but in addition the main school walking
    access track from Waipapa Avenue to the school does not have an
    easement and needs to be provided for. The Mt Herbert Walkway
    in Morgans Gully also has no easement at present (as it is on
    Council land) and this needs to be completed before disposal or
    the land reserved. The Mt Herbert Walkway is going to become
    more popular with the upcoming purchase of Te Ahu Patiki to
    create a new conservation park above Diamond Harbour.

2052

3

- If there are houses built, the school roll may increase, and the school may wish to expand on to the land considered for disposal.
   There is an easement to the western side of the school but no designation for further expansion in the district plan.
- If road access to the site is developed through Ngatea Road, or Whero Avenue, more vehicles will use those streets. Ngatea Road is narrow and has a sharp bend on it. Whero Avenue has a dangerous low visibility corner. Bay View Road is steep and narrow and not suitable for a large amount of increased traffic.
- The Diamond Harbour wastewater infrastructure is prone to blockage and leakage and has an ageing pipe system. Who will pay for the costs to upgrade the system to cope with the many houses that can be placed on the land?
- Should all the land be sold at one time? Would a staged housing development be better for the community and release the Council more money over the long-term? Holding back some of the land enables future options to be preserved. The land will increase in value and the current grazing is keeping costs low.
- Different use options for the land need to be considered not just a sale to a housing developer. Should some parts of the land be released for residential development and other parts held for other uses? Should the Council consider the needs of the community for special types of housing e.g. catering for older or younger people looking for smaller units?

Finally, to reiterate - both pieces of land should be withdrawn from the 'Potential disposal of Council Land' in the Long-term Plan.

2052

## Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: Richard Last name: Suggate   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Your role in the organisation:   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)  • Yes |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Additional requirements for hearing:   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Feedback   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1.1 Have we got the game plan right? Balance of debt and rates increase is OK.

1.2 Rates

That is OK. It is important that the Council continues to upgrade our cities infrastructure and improve the environment.

- 1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates
  I support the excess water targeted rate for households that use more than 700 litres per day.
- 1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks
  Clean water and the removal of waste overflows from the rivers and the harbours is essential.
- 1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

Improvement of cycling, walking and public transport opportunities should take precedence over spending on private motorists. The Council should dis-incentivise cheap central city parking that encourages more use of private motor vehicles. There is a climate emergency! I fully support the programme to expand the cycle network and to have safe cycle lanes separated from the other road users.

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics

Reducing the waste to landfill and increasing the proportion recycled or re-used is excellent

1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

Rebuilding the Diamond Harbour wharf to enable disabled ferry access is an important initiative.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora Yes

T24Consult Page 1 of 2



Comments

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

Remove the disposal of 27 Hunters Rd and 42 Whero Avenue from the Long-term Plan. Any land sales of these two blocks should only be undertaken after extensive community consultation. For more detail and reasons, please read my attachment.

**Attached Documents** 

File

CCC LTP 2021 Personal submission

T24Consult Page 2 of 2

Item No.: 3

1220

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 16/04/2021 First name: robin Last name: simon Your role in the organisation: Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

### Feedback

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

Potential Disposal of Council-owned Surplus Properties, here 27 Hunters Road

Нi,

I ask the Council to remove the 27 Hunters Road property from the list of surplus properties. I am of the opinion that the LTP is not the appropriate planning framework for the decision as to retain or dispose of the property.

I welcome the assurance from Councillor Andrew Turner that the covenanting project that is currently under way for the protection of ecologically significant areas on the property will be completed before any decision on the future of the property is made. However, the protection of the re-planted gullies and the walking tracks is not the main reason why I reject the proposed process. Due to the size and current zoning of 27 Hunters Road a potential sale of the property would have a significant impact on the Diamond Harbour Community and on the supporting infrastructure.

The 2018 census shows that around 1500 people live in the community and that there are about 700 occupied dwellings. The Hunters Road property is zoned residential, which means that a housing development on the 39ha is a permitted activity and the community would not need to be consulted in relation to any subdivision application. Even if a portion of the area is covenanted, the remaining size of the property has the potential to increase the number of houses and residents in the Diamond Harbour by about 30%. A largescale residential subdivision like this has the potential to change the character and amenity values of Diamond Harbour and it is my view that this requires both adequate consultation of the affected community as well as in-depth infrastructure planning.

T24Consult Page 1 of 2



The quality and reliability of the network infrastructure in Diamond Harbour is currently far behind the standard maintained in the urban areas of Christchurch. Even if the development contribution for newly built dwellings increases significantly, it is more than likely that the infrastructure cannot keep up with the additional load without Council making significant capital investments. If 27 Hunter Road is sold as a potential outcome of the LTP process then there is no mandate for community participation in the planning and implementation of a likely largescale subdivision.

I believe that this would be in violation of the principles of consultation as laid out in Section 82 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Yours faithfully,

Robin Simon (Resident of Diamond Harbour)

1.12 Any other comments:

A reminder to the CCC that it is here to serve the community, not the other way round. Even if it can legally act without consultation of the community, morally it needs to consult those by whom it's decisions will be affected.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 2 of 2



Date: 18 April 2021

1780

1

# **Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Inc**

To: Christchurch City Council

PO Box 73016 Christchurch 8154

Attn: The Councillors

Dear Sirs,

### **SUBMISSION REGARDING DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN 2021-23**

The Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association is an Incorporated Society that has been established to promote the interest and wellbeing of the community in the Akaroa area. This submission is made on behalf of the members of this organisation, and we believe this also represents the general interests of the wider community.

This submission has been prepared by Harry Stronach, the President of the Society.

### We wish to be heard in support of this submission.

### 1.0 Financial Realism

The ratepayers of Akaroa and the Peninsula understand all about financial constraints and the need to control budgets and expenditure. We understand that the revenue that CCC receives from some sources has been reduced, but it is disappointing to find that the core of the CCC solution is to impose never-ending rate rises.

CCC proposes that rates should rise by about 5% per year, to total a 48% increase over the 10 year window for this plan. Clearly this is much more than anticipated inflation rates. So what that implies, is a steady expansion of the CCC empire, and more regulation and intrusion into the affairs of ratepayers.

At the same time, we see CCC sponsoring grandiose plans, and unnecessary gold plating of infrastructure, and waste and inefficiency.

### 2.0 Trends

Perhaps Akaroa and the Peninsula is out-of-step with the thinking across the city, when evaluating the performance of CCC? Let us look at the General Satisfaction survey that was conducted by CCC last year<sup>1</sup>, and we find:

ARRA

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31

18 April 2021

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Report dated 1 May 2020



2

### 1.1 Satisfaction with the Council's performance over time



So there is a pretty clear trend showing up there. In the CCC survey report the results are dressed up to give the best possible spin, but when you look at the detail the results are undeniable. The increase in dissatisfaction with the performance of CCC is steadily increasing right across the city, and at a much faster pace even than the rise in rates. Some aspects, such as the library service, earn praise, but when it comes to fundamental infrastructure such as roading, and water, the common view is that the council is failing to perform adequately.

Question: What is CCC going to do to improve its performance with core activities, and earn the respect of the citizens it represents?

In a similar survey that we recently conducted in the Akaroa and Peninsula area, fully 92% of respondents thought that the CCC performance over the last 12 months had been unsatisfactory, a noticeable increase on the corresponding figure of 75% from the survey conducted 2 years earlier.

So at least as far as trends go, we are in step with the city-dwellers. Satisfaction is steadily decreasing, and dissatisfaction is on the rise.

### 3.0 Peninsula Attitudes

Are we really just a grumpy lot, out there on the Peninsula? Why is it that Akaroa and Peninsula people are 3-4 times more likely to be dissatisfied with the CCC performance, compared to those living in the more densely populated parts of the city?

We believe that the underlying reason is that CCC is unable to grasp that Akaroa and the Peninsula are places of a completely different style and pace. CCC continually tries to impose the "one size fits all" approach to any issue that arises, but the solutions simply do not fit. Akaroa and the Peninsula are fundamentally different places to the main city areas, with different attitudes, aspirations and ideas.

If we are going to work together for a constructive future, then CCC needs to embrace that different character as a source of strength.

ARRA

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31

1780

3

But what we have at the moment, is a widespread feeling that the CCC is remote, unapproachable, and deaf. Perhaps we are able to view the CCC from more of a distance, and reach a more objective conclusion, and in that context we are not out of step with the central city dwellers, but simple further ahead with our observations.

Here are some key local issues where Peninsula people feel that they CCC is failing:

- Unilaterally downgrading of the Service Centre
- Proposal to close the Akaroa Service Centre
- Neglect of Peninsula roading
- The Akaroa wastewater saga
- The Akaroa freshwater crisis
- · Lack of any strategic planning for the area
- The fallout from the cruise ship debacle

### 4.0 Value for Money

Perhaps there is an attitude within CCC that Akaroa and the Peninsula gets a disproportionately large slice of the expenditure cake, given the small number of ratepayers, and the above issues are simply a consequence of unrealistic expectations.

That attitude would be quite misguided, because it is often the case that "doing the right thing, and doing it wisely" is actually cheaper than creating an unnecessary man-made disaster. And in addition:

- The Peninsula provides a recreational escape that is widely used by city dwellers
- Hilly terrain and spread-out communities will always be relatively expensive to maintain, anywhere in New Zealand
- CCC claims that it provides the same standard of service, right across the city
- CCC needs to put real meaning into all the talk we hear about strengthening communities, sustainability, and cultural wellbeing.

What we see is vast expenditure on roading and projects in the city, such as new service centres, sports facilities, and arts and heritage endeavours. We are paying our share for all that – and most of it is of minimal benefit to Peninsula residents. For many residents in our area the central city is 1.5 hours away, some people rarely go there.

### 5.0 The Post Office Building, and the Service Centre

This time last year, the Council presence in Akaroa was represented by 3 experienced staff, all with local backgrounds, providing a 40 hr a week service. They were housed in the fully refurbished historic building, the old Post Office. The arrangement was appropriate, and efficient, and it was appreciated by the community.

ARRA

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31



4

In December last year, council staff made a unilateral decision to close the service centre and forced that function into the library - a small facility, shared between the school and the community. In the resulting fall-out, it became clear that senior council staff really had no idea about the service or facilities in Akaroa, or what would be appropriate for our area.

Now we find, in the draft LTP, that council propose to close the service centre completely. Apparently, people wanting to access council services can simply use the telephone. Obviously the deep-thinkers behind that idea have not actually tried to use the Council telephone enquiry system themselves in recent years, for anything that is even slightly complicated. At best, it is impersonal and will create further distance between the ratepayers and the Council.

### 6.0 A Relationship Crisis

There is a widely held view in the Peninsula community that the Council only pays lip service to the consultation process. It is quite a concern, and in fact the council should be very concerned, that that view has become entrenched. There is a legal requirement to conduct genuine consultation – it is an important part of the democratic process. Our organisation actively encourages people to participate in consultation, but we find that increasingly challenging.

There have been repeated occasions where CCC seems to ignore the results of a consultative process, and press on to a pre-determined outcome, and that has led many people to think these processes are a complete waste of time. This is leading to a progressive breakdown in the levels of trust and respect between the community and the council, which is a direct driver of the survey results mentioned earlier.

With the proposed changes to the Akaroa Service centre, in fact we may as well just call it the closure of the Akaroa Service Centre, it is as if CCC has gone out of its way to prove that consultation is a waste of time.

Of course, on any particular issue not all submitters will be satisfied with the outcome. But it should be a core council policy that the views of most submitters should be respected and actions taken accordingly. Unfortunately what we see is council staff pursuing agendas that are clearly contrary to the wishes of the majority of ratepayers.

In a recent survey of ratepayers and residents in our area, the most commonly chosen descriptor of the CCC was "bloated and bureaucratic", followed by "arrogant and selfserving".

### 7.0 The Water Supply

We talked earlier about trends. The graph below<sup>2</sup> s the CCC prediction for demand in water supply in the Akaroa/Takamatua system over the next 30 years.

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31

18 April 2021

ARRA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This is Fig 4.4 from the Asset Management – Water Supply document

5

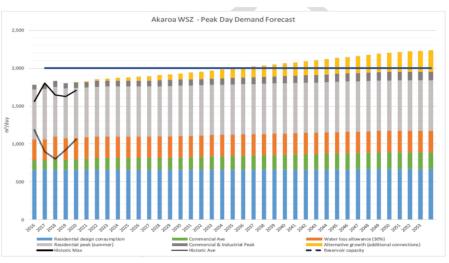


Figure 4-4: Akaroa/Takamatua water demand forecast (m3 per day)

So, CCC planning is based on there being only a modest amount of growth in new connections and water demand, amounting to less than 1% per year. They point to the fact that growth is limited by the planning constraints around the township.

This completely ignores the fact that around 60% of the properties in Akaroa have usually been unoccupied, but with recent changes in work practices and other demographic trends that proportion is now clearly reducing. More people are now residing more permanently in Akaroa. We believe that the population, and demand on the water supply, will increase significantly even if there is no new housing, and that is not taken account of at all in the above graph or Council thinking.

Elsewhere in the CCC documents, in the discussion on climate change and resilience, it states that Akaroa is especially vulnerable to increased drought risk. It certainly is. The situation on the ground, the parched ground that is, is that all outdoor water use was been banned for months over the last summer.

The existing water supply is simply not adequate, and the situation is going to become increasingly dire in coming years. CCC is failing in the core responsibility to provide an adequate water supply, and there is an urgent need for a plan to address this issue.

The issue is exacerbated by the proposed wastewater solution, which is widely regarded as a waste of money, but more importantly a waste of valuable resource – fresh water. Clearly the technology exists to improve the use processed wastewater to augment the water supply - what is lacking is the political will.

### 8.0 The Wharf

The main wharf in Akaroa, the largest wharf under CCC care, is a significant community asset. CCC documents describe it as "an iconic landmark, with significant cultural, historical and social value for the community". It has been operating under loading and vessel

ARRA

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31

**Attachment B** 

Christchurch City Council

1780

6

restrictions for over 30 years, and the plan to renew the wharf is represented by Line Item 2356 in the Capital Programme. This has \$19m allocated to this adventure, in other words \$125,000 for every metre of wharf length. So far so good.

We completely support the maintenance and possible renewal of the wharf, but it is vitally important to get this right. For example, there is an opportunity within this process to move the bulk of the commercial activity to a new wharf structure at the north end of town, and thereby rid the town of much of the bus curse.

We do not believe that there can be a meaningful discussion on this subject, until after the issues around sustainable tourism have been resolved, and we have a clear collective vision of where Akaroa is heading in the coming decades.

In short, we need a plan. And we need the wharf to be an outcome of that plan, rather than a constraint.

### 9.0 Remember those Ships?

The unfortunate era where CCC allowed Akaroa to be abused by the cruise ship industry is a faded memory, but don't forget that it was only ended by Covid 19, and common sense belatedly appearing from Ecan.

The current situation is that Lyttelton Port now has a new cruise ship terminal, and it is in the interests of CCC that it be used, and there is minimal enthusiasm in Akaroa for ships to return in any numbers. So why is it that the proposed Fees & Charges in the LTP only have an increase of 2.1% proposed for cruise ships using Akaroa harbour?

Elsewhere in the fees and charges regime, CCC has seen fit to impose massive (if unjustified) increases, such as 40% for carparking in the city, and 70% for a sign frame on an Akaroa Street.

So how about some financial realism here, and set the charges for ships to a more realistic level that reflects the costs involved, and reflects the aspirations of the communities of both Akaroa and Christchurch city?

We propose a minimum increase of these charges of 100%, which will still make it small change for the cruise ship industry at only \$6 for each time a passenger uses the wharf. And what is more, this would actually be a justified increase, noting that the Akaroa wharf renewal is budgeted to cost \$19m. It is clearly time for some realism on this subject.

We also look forward to the meaningful support of CCC in our submissions to Ecan for the review of the Coastal Plan. We will be proposing effective long-term measures to control and manage the numbers and size of cruise ships in Akaroa harbour.

### So where is the Plan? 10.0

The problem is, there is no big strategic plan for our area, and there is not much coherence between the little plans.

ARRA

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31



7

We have heard talk of a Destination Management Plan, but of course that can only come after a Sustainable Tourism plan has been completed. The entire work should be undertaken by independent consultants with expertise in this area, and who would be able to produce a meaningful result that would have some credibility in the community.

What about a traffic management plan – over 90% of residents support the proposal to ban large buses from the main part of the town.

There are certainly plenty of issues to work with:

- Sustainable tourism
- Traffic management and parking
- The future for CCC owned properties
- · Maintaining and enhancing heritage values
- The wharf and the waterfront
- The water issues
- Locally based maintenance services
- Pest free Banks Peninsula

### 11.0 Peninsula Roads

You could read the entire collection of supporting documents for this LTP, over 1000 pages, and remain completely unaware of the fact that CCC manage and maintain a network of 230 km or so of unsealed rural roads on the Peninsula.

Unsealed roads need continual maintenance, that is a basic truth. Where particular roads get heavy use, and need increasing maintenance, then the cost effective solution is likely to be the sealing of those roads. Unfortunately we have seen the rural road network being neglected, and roads inadequately maintained.

There would hardly be a single unsealed road on the Peninsula where an objective evaluation would say that the condition was satisfactory over most of its length, for most of the time. We have simply had to put up with unsatisfactory roads, for most of the time.

Is this acceptable, when we see continually upgrading of streets in Christchurch city? We understand that there is no plan, budget, or even a long term dream to do any sealing of any metal roads on the Peninsula. This is not a fair and equitable allocation of resources – there is increased usage of some rural roads, in many cases caused by city folk, and in the longer term we know that it would be cost–effective to have a strategy to upgrade and seal the more highly used and important access routes on the Peninsula.

I draw your attention to Line item 2143 in the proposed Capital Programme, which is titled "Road Metalling Renewals". This does not mean any new roads, it simply means building up the road base after it gets worn away from normal use. It is simply maintenance, under a different heading. The LTP budget shows zero expenditure under this item for the next 3 years, and then \$15m over the later 7 years.

ARRA

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31

1780

8

That 3 years of zero expenditure is not a saving – it is an expense. The road basements are already in a poor state, and will deteriorate further without ongoing work, and that will result in even more repair work being required in the long run. This is not an efficient or responsible way to manage the roading network.

### 12.0 In Conclusion

We sympathise with the Councils difficult financial predicament, but ever increasing rates rises is not a sustainable long-term answer. The Council must not continue to ignore the fact that more and more ratepayers are dissatisfied with its performance.

It is clear what the ratepayers and residents want – the efficient delivery of basic services. What they do not want to see is unnecessary gold-plating, waste, inefficiency, and gimmicks.

### 13.0 Submission by Akaroa Civic Trust

We share with the Akaroa Civic Trust a common vision for the future of Akaroa and the surrounding area. We have read and reviewed the submission made by the Akaroa Civic Trust (dated ..) and we wholeheartedly support the observations, comments, and suggestions made in that submission.

Submission by

Harry Stronach

(for, Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association Inc)

ARRA

Submission to CCC Long Term Plan 2021-31

Attached Documents

File

Christchurch City Council

1780

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details  |
|--|
| Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: Harry Last name: Stronach Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation:  |
| Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Assn Inc   |
| Your role in the organisation: President   |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)                        |
|  |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.                            |
| Additional requirements for hearing:   |
|  |
|  |
| Feedback   |
| 1.1 Have we got the game plan right?  More emphasis on basic services  |
| 1.2 Rates Unsustainable for the ratepayers   |
| 1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks     Akaroa water supply is urgently in need of increased capacity      |
| Investing in our transport infrastructure     Substantially more work needed on rural roads  |
| 1.7 Our facilities   |
| Ridiculous idea to close the Riccarton bus lounges - are you trying o encourage more use of buses or not?                                  |
| Proposal to close the Akaroa Service Centre is an arrogant insult, and proves that the CCC is completely out of touch with the ratepayers. |

T24Consult Page 1 of 2



File

ARRA - LTP Submission rD (421)

Council - Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031

Christchurch City Council

1949

From: Sent: To: Cc: Subject: Attachments: Sunday, 18 April 2021 4:10 PM CCC Plan

Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust: CCC Long Term Plan submission Final.CCC.BPCT.sumission.docx

Kia ora

Please find attached the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust's submission for the CCC Long term plan. We wish to present our submission in person.

Nga mihi nui Penny Carnaby Chair Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust

1949



Christchurch City Council Consultation on the Long-Term Plan

April 2021

Submission by Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust

Contact details:

**Penny Carnaby** 

Chairperson

**Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** 

PO Box 146

Tai Tapu 7645

pcarnaby@xtra.co.nz

03 329 6340

We wish to be heard in support of this submission.

### 1. Overview

The Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust (BPCT) gratefully acknowledges the support received to date from the Christchurch City Council (CCC) for our ecological restoration work on Banks Peninsula via an annual operational grant and supports provisions in the LTP for indigenous biodiversity protection including the Pest Free Banks Peninsula project.

While the Trust congratulates the Council on declaring a Climate and Ecological emergency in 2019 we now urge the Council to align the LTP 2021-31 to address some of the negative impacts climate change is having on the natural environment on Banks Peninsula with its unique ecology and biodiversity values, and on the livelihood of landowners on the Peninsula. In this regard we are disappointed and concerned that LTP funding to support indigenous biodiversity protection including



the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Project has been cut back. This does not reflect the urgency signalled in the CCC Climate Change Strategy.

The Trust's core work is in helping landowners to recognise, foster and protect the ecological values on their land. This includes protecting waterways and wetlands, restoring, and regenerating native vegetation across all habitats, and supporting pest control. We future proof these gains for all future generations through legal covenant protection.

One of the signatures of the Trust's work is our ability facilitate and lead collaborations across agencies (CCC, ECAN, DOC), aligned organisations, landowners, and communities, all who are passionate about working together on projects which benefit the natural environment, protect natural ecosystems, and enhance biodiversity values on Banks Peninsula. We can achieve much more by working together. In this regard we wish to acknowledge the outstanding work done by the CCC's Parks team. The Trust works with the Parks team on several projects including indigenous biodiversity protection and Pest Free Banks Peninsula.

We strongly recommend the CCC leverages and expands on these existing collaborations including:

- The 2050 Ecological Vison for Banks Peninsula www.bpct.org.nz/bpct-2050-ecologicalvision which brings together a range of aligned organisations and agencies (CCC/ECAN/DOC) and landowners to support the eight Ecological Goals set out in this Vision. The Vision delivers an aligned, joined up voice for all the outstanding activities and projects which enhance the and restore the unique indigenous biodiversity of Banks Peninsula.
- **Ecosystem restoration** <a href="https://www.bpct.org.nz/our-projects">https://www.bpct.org.nz/our-projects</a> Supporting private landowners to protect and enhance high-value indigenous biodiversity through establishment and ongoing ecological management support for conservation covenants, as well as a range of community education programmes on biodiversity enhancement and
- Te Kākahu Kahukura https://www.tekakahu.org.nz/ is a landscape scale project on the Southern Port Hills to restore a thriving and resilient indigenous forest supporting an abundance of native birds and invertebrates. This taonga for Otautahi is being realised through a BPCT-led collaboration of landowners, residents, not-for-profit organisations, Ngati Wheke, and the agencies (CCC/ECAN/DOC/SDC
- Pest Free Banks Peninsula https://pestfreebankspeninsula.org.nz This is a collaborative programme led by 14 partner organisations targeted to protect and enhance biodiversity on the Peninsula through the widespread removal of animal pests. Involving CCC/ECAN/DOC, iwi, aligned organisations, and landowners on Banks Peninsula.
- The Wildside Project <a href="https://www.bpct.org.nz/our-projects?id=30">https://www.bpct.org.nz/our-projects?id=30</a> The Wildside Project is a large-scale collaboration of landowners, Christchurch City Council, Department of Conservation, Environment Canterbury, and BPCT for the protection of a variety of endemic, threatened, and iconic species. The Wildside covers 13,500ha and focuses on habitat protection, with 25% of the Wildside held in private or public reserve.

1949

### 2. Summary of the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust (BPCT) submission

The Trust aligns its activities with the CCC's desired community outcome relating to healthy environments:

"Unique landscapes and indigenous biodiversity are valued and stewardship exercised"

In our submission we request:

- CCC's commitment to extending our MOU by a further 10 years with \$50k per year of
  operational support funding (ideally with an inflation adjustment built in annually).
- A significant increase to the \$190,000 Biodiversity fund to improve biodiversity outcomes for the city and on Banks Peninsula to include \$400,000 for the 2021/2022 financial year and a continuation of this for the life of the LTP.
- Strengthened level of CCC support for the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Programme to include:
  - 1. \$120,000 for the 2021/2022 financial year to continue the current initiatives already underway for locally lead pest control activities and Te Kākahu Kahukura. Expansion of this funding to \$200,000 in 2022/23 and a continuation of this for the life of the LTP.
  - 2. Further funding of \$40,000 per year until the year ending June 2024 to support the goal of eradicating feral goats from Banks Peninsula by 2024.
- A proportion of the \$13.1 million allocated for tree planting across the city for the purposes
  of ecological restoration, be allocated to the Te Kākahu Kahukura project
  <a href="https://www.tekakahu.org.nz">https://www.tekakahu.org.nz</a>

The Trust also supports:

• The Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust strategic land purchase of \$3 million.

### 3. About the Trust

The Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust was formed in 2001. We have just celebrated our twentieth birthday. The Trust is a non-profit charitable organisation that works with landowners, agencies, runanga, sponsors, and the wider community to promote the conservation and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity and sustainable land management on Banks Peninsula.

The Trust was formed as a community-driven organisation to facilitate the protection of biodiversity on private land using voluntary methods. This was following a mediated settlement of land-owner appeals to the Environment Court regarding the then Banks Peninsula District Council's decisions to impose rules about biodiversity protection on private land. In 2003 the Minister of Conservation granted BPCT covenanting authority status under Section 77(1) of the Reserves Act 1997, making the Trust the first, and we understand still the only, non-government organisation to place covenants on to land titles since the QEII National Trust began 40 years ago.

Recognised nationally by the Ministry for the Environment and Department of Conservation with the 2017 Green Ribbon Award for Community Leadership, and with a national award for Community-led

1949

Biosecurity from the Ministry for Primary Industries, the Trust is known as a highly successful, community-driven conservation organisation and a leader in biodiversity protection.

The wide-spread community support for our conservation efforts is the result of: (a) working with landowners in a non-challenging and empowering way through voluntary protection methods; and (b) operating in a collaborative way that engages the community and provides the linkages between community aspirations for biodiversity protection and enhancement, partnership and funding support from the corporate sector, and the local authorities and agencies with a mandate for conservation work.

The Trust has a reputation for taking a strategic approach to biodiversity management and protection and is recognised as being efficient and effective with the resources available. The biodiversity outcomes able to be achieved by the Trust, working in partnership with CCC, ECAN and other Trusts, agencies, organisations and landowners, are limited by the available funds.

### 4. 2050 Ecological Vision for Banks Peninsula (including the Port Hills)

In 2017 BPCT led the development of, and launched, the Banks Peninsula/Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū (including the Port Hills) Ecological Vision 2050 <a href="www.bpct.org.nz/bpct-2050-ecological-vision">www.bpct.org.nz/bpct-2050-ecological-vision</a> A range of organisations and agencies (including CCC) and the Banks Peninsula community support the eight Ecological Goals set out in this Vision. The eight Goals are aspirational but achievable and are being used to guide ecological restoration work to result in a substantial improvement in the state of indigenous biodiversity on Banks Peninsula/Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū by 2050. The Goals build on and seek to implement Environment Canterbury's Regional Biodiversity Strategy (2008), the Christchurch City Council's Biodiversity Strategy 2008 – 2035, the Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013, and the Banks Peninsula Zone Implementation Plan (2013).

All 8 Goals are interrelated and together contribute a significant improvement in the protection and enhancement of indigenous terrestrial, freshwater, and marine biodiversity on Banks Peninsula that align with the biodiversity priorities outlined in Draft Climate Change Strategy and Long-term Plan

We wish to highlight the following Ecological Goals and progress against them to your attention:

### 4.1 Habitat Protection and Enhancement Goals

Goal One – Protection of Old Growth Forest Remnants: Old growth forests were already present when Europeans first reached Banks Peninsula and are characterised by having large trees, multi-layered canopies with gaps and coarse woody debris on the forest floor. Remnants of these forests (ca. 800 ha) have direct links to the original forests of the Peninsula and are important repositories for the full range of biodiversity: plants, birds, reptiles, invertebrates, and soil biota. They are valuable sources for recolonisation of regenerating forests across the Peninsula. Some form of protection is necessary to ensure that these remnants are permanently safeguarded, although there are a variety of ways this might be achieved (management agreements, covenant, purchase, reserve etc.). Exclusion of grazing is also essential to sustain what is still present, to avoid ongoing damage to soils and to allow for recovery, including regeneration of canopy trees.

**Goal Two – Protection of Rare Ecosystems** While forest was the predominant vegetation type on the Peninsula before the arrival of humans, several other originally rare ecosystem types were also present on the Peninsula including terrestrial (cliffs, scarps, tors, dunes, coastal alluvium), freshwater (lakes, streams, wetlands) and estuarine systems.



While some of these ecosystem types still remain, others have declined markedly. In some cases, especially cliffs, scarps and tors, dunes and coastal alluvium, the original areas are still largely present but are seriously threatened by invasive plants and their control needs to be considered as a priority under this goal.

Goal Four – Establishment and protection of four core areas of indigenous forest (1000ha) Large core forest areas, including their associated rocky outcrops, wetlands etc, are important to enable the full range of biodiversity to flourish on the Peninsula. These areas need to be large enough to allow viable populations of key fauna (especially birds) and flora to survive and be resilient against external perturbations such as extreme dry summers or severe winters. The core areas should comprise contiguous blocks of forest and will include a mix of old growth remnants, regenerating forest and, when necessary, restoration plantings. Ideally, they will include altitudinal and topographic diversity to buffer against climate change and to allow mobile species such as birds to exploit seasonally available food resources, and they should be relatively compact in shape. The 1000 ha target is an aspirational goal but is likely to be indicative of the size required for viable populations of more mobile bird species and to provide sufficient habitat for rarer plants (eg. mountain cedar) and to allow the eventual reintroduction of missing species within large territories. Protection should comprise several elements including (1) appropriate protection such as covenanting, (2) exclusion of domestic livestock, (3) control, and where possible exclusion, of introduced herbivores (deer, goats, possums etc) and carnivores (mustelids, rodents etc) to levels that allow indigenous species to flourish, and (4) control of weeds to levels that do not threaten biodiversity values.

### **4.2 Habitat Protection Progress**

- The Trust's habitat protection programme is contributing towards achieving these goals.
   This programme has a long history of working with landowners to protect and enhance biodiversity through a range of voluntary protection mechanisms. The most powerful of these is a perpetual conservation covenant that requires current and future landowners to manage the covenant for conservation purposes.
- A well-managed covenant results in high value biodiversity being not only protected but enhanced. Indigenous habitat quality quickly improves on the exclusion of stock, weed and animal pests are reduced with good management, and soil and water quality are improved.
   A conservation covenant is a priceless gift by current landowners to future generations. We currently have 89 covenants in place protecting over 1500ha, and a full programme of new covenanting projects in progress.
  - Landowner demand for the Trust's support is high, and our rate of progress towards achieving these habitat protection and enhancement goals is limited by the shortage of funds available to carry out this work.

### Te Kākahu Kahukura

Te Kākahu Kahukura particularly supports Goal 4 which is to protect four core areas of indigenous forest of more than 1000 ha each and is included as a priority area for control in the Pest Free Banks Peninsula Strategy.

This is a volentary landowner and community innitiative. It includes private land owners, agencies councils and aligned organisations. It aims to facilitate and co-ordinate native forest revegatation and restoration on the Southern Port Hills. Around the core area of regenerating forest, landowners are encouraged to plant native trees and carry out pest control in a way that supports a thriving

1949

indigenous forest plant community and allows native birds and other native fauna to move through the landscape.

### The Wildside

The Wildside Project is a large-scale collaboration of landowners, Christchurch City Council, Department of Conservation, Environment Canterbury, and BPCT for the protection of a variety of endemic, threatened, and iconic species.

The project began for the protection of breeding sites of pelagic bird species such as the endemic white-flippered little blue penguin, the only titi (sooty shearwater) colony in Canterbury, and yellow-eyed penguin at their northern breeding range. The Wildside has also been recognised internationally in the IUCN Invertebrate Red Data Book (1983) for a place of high invertebrate endemism. Other iconic and threatened species outcomes include the protection of jewelled gecko, spotted skink, the Banks Peninsula tree weta and Akaroa daisy (both found only on the Wildside).

The Wildside is a nationally significant area for the protection of sea bird breeding. There are two marine reserves, Pohatu and the Akaroa Marine Reserves. The largest penguin colony on mainland New Zealand is at at Flea Bay.

The Wildside covers 13,500ha and focuses on habitat protection, with 25% of the Wildside held in private or public reserve.

### **Goal 8 Pest Free Banks Peninsula**

In November 2018, the Council was one of 14 foundation signatories to the Pest Free Banks Peninsula / Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Memorandum of Understanding. This formalised the community led programme to protect and enhance biodiversity on the Peninsula through the widespread eradication of animal pests.

Substantial progress has been made on this project. With funding support from the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury, we now have a \$10M, 5-year programme, employing 13 staff and targeting eradication programmes for Kaitorete and the Extended Wildside (20,000ha on the south-eastern Banks Peninsula). These are the first areas in a progressive programme to eradicate animal pests, such as possums, rats, stoats and feral cats from the Peninsula. Alongside this there is a programme to remove feral goats from the Peninsula and a substantial work programme to engage with households and community-based groups for local trapping programmes.

For the last two years, the Council has helped the community-based predator control programmes around the Port Hills and adjacent areas. The \$60,000 provided for both of the last two years has enabled substantial progress towards our goals and supported animal pest control in the Te Kākahu Kahukura area.

### The community-based trapping programme

1949

The purpose of this programme is to complement the eradication programmes (which are mainly undertaken with paid staff or skilled volunteers) with a programme for local households and community groups across Banks Peninsula and the Port Hills. Throughout New Zealand, there is a rapidly growing interest in the vision of being predator free. Here in Christchurch, we continue to see growing interest and participation. We are on track to meet our target of 4,000 participating households on the Port Hills alone, with many more across the rest of the City and Banks Peninsula.

Experiences in other centres across Aotearoa New Zealand have demonstrated this demand will continue to grow rapidly. In Wellington, for example, there is now extensive coverage of these groups across the city and a Wellington City Council survey found 92 percent of rate payers supported the initiative. We want to stay ahead of this high level of demand and have the systems in place to coordinate and support these community-based efforts for effective eradication of pests and enhancement of native wildlife.

There are many willing volunteers, but they need knowledge and organisation to make their efforts rewarding and effective. The funding requested would enable us to provide that. This support is provided collaboratively with a number of other community groups such as the Summit Road Society/Predator Free Port Hills, Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, community-based trap libraries and other groups across the Peninsula.

### Goat Eradication – the goal of eradication of feral goats from Banks Peninsula by 2021

Past efforts have demonstrated this is an achievable goal with dramatic benefits for biodiversity, the economy and carbon sequestration. This programme is a genuinely collaborative effort, with widespread community input and support across the Peninsula, and supported by staff from the Department of Conservation, Council rangers and the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust. The 2019 programme removed over 300 goats from Little Akaloa. The programme was disrupted due to COIVD last year, but we were on-track to more than double that number in 2021, targeting areas around Mt Evans and south of Little River.

**BEFORE AND AFTER REMOVING FERAL GOATS** 

1949

The photos to the right show before and after the removal of goats. This demonstrates the biodiversity and climate change (carbon sequestration) benefits, which remain persistent and urgent issues that are widely supported by the community and require continued and sustained effort.

Excluding staff time, the cost of this year's goat programme is \$220,000 across all the partners. A substantial component of this utilised financial reserves built up for this purpose by





the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust, but which are now exhausted. The \$40,000 sought from the Council will enable the programme to continue and sits alongside similar contributions from the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury.

### 3 Recommendations

The BPCT recommends that CCC:

- **4.1 Extend** BPCT's **MOU** with CCC by a further **10** years with \$50k per year of operational support funding (ideally with an inflation adjustment built in annually).
- **4.2** Agree to a significant **increase to the Biodiversity funding** to include \$400,000 for the 2021/2022 financial year and a continuation of this for the life of the LTP.
- **4.3 15% of the \$13.1 million allocated for planting across the city for** the purposes of ecological restoration, **be allocated to the Te Kākahu Kahukura project** <a href="https://www.tekakahu.org.nz">https://www.tekakahu.org.nz</a>
- **4.4** Support for **Pest Free Banks Peninsula** including:
- (a) \$120,000 for the 2021/2022 financial year to continue the current initiatives already underway for locally lead pest control activities and Te Kākahu Kahukura. An expansion of this funding to \$200,000 in 2022/23 and a continuation of this for the life of the LTP. This will enable the extension of this programme across the Peninsula and into adjacent suburbs of Christchurch.
- (b) Funding of \$40,000 per year until the year ending June 2024 to support the goal of eradicating feral goats from the Peninsula by 2024. This is an important, collaborative initiative lead by the rural community on the Peninsula and supported by Council staff, the Department of Conservation and Environment Canterbury. It has significant biodiversity, economic and carbon sequestration benefits.
- **4.5** Leverage BPCT's current collaborative projects (described in section 1) by working with the Trust to build on existing partnerships involved in enhancing biodiversity outcomes on Banks Peninsula.

**Attachment B** 

1590

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 17/04/2021 First name: Marise Last name: Richards Your role in the organisation: Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

### Long term plan

I largely support the long term plan, but would like to make the following points:

Waste water and flooding. We need to continue to put attention to the damage caused by buildings on the hills and also in wetland areas to our water-ways and causing flooding. I think we need more urban density rather than sprawling subdivisions in wetlands.

I am concerned that we need more focused attention and spending on ensuring short trips in Christchurch neighbourhoods are safe and enjoyable for all types of cyclists. The Christchurch traffic emissions are too high and I think our emphasis on spending on roads to make improvements for cars and trucks is misplaced and is out of sync with what we need to do to reduce carbon emissions.

We need to get more people doing more trips by bike then by car and to do this we need to make it safe and easy for cyclists and walkers. At the moment we are prioritising the convenience of drivers over the safety of other road users. Humans are always going to want a quick trip, to park close to their destination but facilitating that is not going to make it safer for kids to bike to School everyday. I would like to see more investment street calming to create low traffic and slow neighbourhoods i.e:

A low-traffic neighbourhood is a group of residential streets where through-traffic is discouraged. Instead, buses, trucks, and other vehicles driven by non-residents travelling through the neighbourhood stick to identified main roads which border the low-traffic area. People who live inside the low-traffic neighbourhood can drive directly to and from their home, arrange deliveries, and be accessed by emergency services, but non-residential traffic is discouraged. There are a number of different ways this can be achieved. Often it will involve the creative deployment of wider footpaths, bollards, planting, and traffic calming measures to slow traffic down, direct drivers onto main through roads, and encourage residents to make greater use of alternative modes such as walking, wheeling, or cycling for short local trips.

T24Consult Page 1 of 4



### https://helenclark.foundation/wp-content/uploads/2021/03/march-2021\_hcf\_ccc-submission\_final.pdf

I support improvements to the council work fleet and can see the electric car sharing is working well for staff around the city. I would like to see 'work vans' electrified to show an example to the ever increasing numbers of trades people in the city using huge diesel utes (that produce toxic fumes and are dangerous to others using our streets and urban spaces).

I would like the CCC to encourage it's suppliers and external contractors to make changes to vehicles that are safer for others on the road and reduce carbon use. This would include measuring the carbon use of contractors carrying out work for CCC.

### 1.2 Rates

Yes I support a small rates increase.

## 1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

A Central City Business Association targeted rate

I want to see small businesses back in the city. Maybe we should tax the urban malls more to support the central city?

---

I support a vacant sites programme. I think they should pay increased rates to encourage them to get them building.

### **Land Drainage Targeted Rate**

I don't support the Land drainage targeted rate. Land developers need to pay for the environment and flooding damage they cause, CCC needs to keep them accountable rather than pass the costs on to ratepayers to make more profit for Developers.

# 1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks Water, Wastewater, Surface water and waterways

Yes I support an excessive water use charge.

Yes I support upgrades and future proofing of drinking water.

Yes I support exemption from government water chlorination requirements.

I want CCC to be measuring and publicly reporting pollution levels in our drinking water. I want to know about lead and nitrates and other contaminants that cause health issues.

### 1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

I support making cyclists and pedestrians safer.

I think we need to reduce traffic in areas around schools immediately. It's a low cost measure to make it safer to walk and bike and I think we are currently being too limited in the geographic area around schools we are slowing the speed at.

I think we need an initiative to look at the schools zones and their communities and get down the speed, make streets one way and introduce traffic calming measures around schools.

I have a cargo bike and I can get my children to school on it in 10 minutes, however I am often frightened and fearful of using the streets to bike to school. I have taken video of a few of the spots I find frightening when biking and have uploaded these to Youtube to go with this submission. These are four spots I find really difficult on my short trip.

https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCPCaUssTLgQ6ImdVe0xYY2w

It causes me anxiety thinking about using these roads on a bike. I'm frustrated with the lack of consideration of families cycling in the design of our roads. We should be biking everyday but sometimes I can't get past the fear something will happen to my children

T24Consult Page 2 of 4

1590

and I take the car.

I have reported these sites to CCC in the past but I was referred to the plan for the Southern Lights Cycleway. Unfortunately I don't think it will go around this part of Centaurus Road so won't make it safer for the children of schools like St Martins, Rudolf Steiner, Beckenham School and Hillview School and the preschools, kindergartens and play centers and people who live on or just at the bottom of the hill. I am a bit worried that the Southern Lights proposed cycleway is being used as an excuse to make it safer for cyclist and pedestrians to move between the suburbs at the bottom of the hill.

While I think the bike lanes into town are much needed I think we need more work on linking up suburbs to allow safer human powered transport in school zones and for short trips to council amenities, supermarkets.

Please consider the hill suburbs and how difficult it can be for a family with small children living in Beckenham to get to the supermarket, Pioneer Pool or the Drs on a bike. Roads like Centaurus, Colombo st, St Martins Rd and Tennyson Sts are so, so hard to get across with Children. They need proper cycle lanes, safe crossings and slower speeds to get families like ours on bikes.

### 1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics

I support the production of biogas at Bromley. I look forward to filling a tank for my BBQ some day in the future.

Local production of Biogas makes Christchurch more resilient to global changes and natural disasters.

I think our green waste collection is one of the best things about living in Christchurch and we need to be ready to make even more compost without the stink.

# 1.7 Our facilities Art Gallery -

Please don't cut the Children's Art programme at the Christchurch Art Gallery. My children have used that facility and it was a wonderful experience and I really value local Children feeling they have a right to be an active participant in our Art Gallery. Art classes are expensive and not something many families can afford. For many children this would be the only way they could participate in something like this. Please consider the Children this cut will most impact.

Perhaps it would be better to ask for a small koha for the city preschools that do sometimes dominate the classes. They charge a high hourly rate to care for those children. Perhaps they could pass some of that on to the Art Gallery for resources they are saving back at their premises.

Library - I am not in support of closing the library earlier. I also really want to see one late night a week at South Library. I don't think we, as a community, have put enough focus on providing opportunity for working people to access the library.

I know my partner and I would go to the library in the evenings. It would be great for us to sometimes be able to put our children to bed and then have time to look for books without children (we would take turns of course). At the moment we are so busy with the kids at the library it's hard to get a chance to choose things to read ourselves.

I think the library provides a low cost and local way to get access to information and entertainment. It is a great place to meet and connect with others without being about money or alcohol too! It gives us variety and choices and I think we need more community spaces everyone can access. For us is something we can walk or bike to. So it makes sense to have more things we can do without getting in the car in terms of maintaining a well connected community without the carbon use.

### 1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

Please don't reduce spending on parks, keeping them nice keeps them safe and usable. Please update the playgrounds so Children have places to be outdoors and move and play. Please link up parks with child friendly bike lanes and provide opportunity to practice bike skills - Like the Bike Park Planned for Beckenham.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

T24Consult Page 3 of 4



| Co |  |  |  |
|----|--|--|--|
|    |  |  |  |
|    |  |  |  |

Yes, I support the maintenance of the arts centre and budget.

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery

### Comments

Yes I support improvements to the museum and the Robert McDougall Art Gallery.

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

Please don't sell Christchurch's heritage buildings. We have lost so many and we need them to connect to our past and to give our city character.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 4 of 4

1684

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

### **Submitter Details**

Submission Date: 18/04/2021

First name: Alexa Last name: Kidd

Your role in the organisation:

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

Ye

C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Additional requirements for hearing:

Access to equipment for showing powerpoint presentation

### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Some investment in trains, no reduction in educational opportunities such as public and mobile libraries. Clean air and any initiatives to help reduce climate change should be major priority.

1.2 Rates

I would be happy to see higher rates if coupled with free buses and much more affordable public transport and ongoing investment in cycleways and foot paths.

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

Charging for water at a time when we need to encourage everyone with a garden to plant more trees bushes hedges and grow their own food is counter intuitive and a very disappointing plan in the so called 'garden city".

- 1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks Agree.
- 1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

We need to invest more on public and active transport but do not need more roads. More roads simply leads to more cars.

Climate change and clean air must be a top priority and I am pleased you are investing in public transport but am disappointed there is no mention of trains anywhere in the plan.

Affordable Electric Commuter trains on existing tracks from Ashburton and Rangiora with space for bikes would allow for a quicker and more comfortable transport option than the bus and would reduce the ever-increasing number of cars heading into the city. Light rail would be wonderful but will take some time to implement.

Reinstating an affordable long-distance passenger train service south to Invercargill, West Coast and North to Picton is beyond the remit of the local council's 10-year plan but would help with climate change and reduce car

T24Consult Page 1 of 3

1684

accidents if New Zealanders had a viable alternative to private cars for such journeys. the trains would need to be electric not deasil. Tourists would also have more sustainable options than hire cars or campervans and with hop on and off pass and electric bikes or cars to hire at each stop. Perhaps the train tracks eventually could be re-laid out to Cromwell as a much greener alterative to an airport at Tarras.

I would like to applaud the council for their investment in separate cycle ways and would support finishing them as soon as possible. As a medical doctor, I am passionate about promoting safe active transport and also reducing pollution because of the health benefits. Back in 2012, I gave short presentation to the council on behalf of CHMSA (Christchurch Hospitals' Senior Doctors Association) about active transport health benefits in which separate cycle ways were a major part of promoting this.

Now eight years on, we need to look at facilitating combinations of transport so that the increasing numbers of commuters from the greater Canterbury area have more options for getting to work quickly without having to bring their car into the city. Space to carry scooters or bikes on the trains would also be important. Trains are more likely to be used than buses. We need to encourage people onto public transport by making it quicker, more affordable, and more relaxing than car travel. This would leave much quieter roads for those who do need to drive. In this way, everyone benefits. We also need free buses within the CBD area from the central railway station, and options for hiring E-scooters and push bikes for people to complete their journey from the station.

Let the train take the strain!

# 1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics Excellent

### 1.7 Our facilities

I am very disappointed to hear of cutting library hours and services and the bus library.

### 1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

Sounds good. Small parks within walking distance of people's home are very important for the health of population. More out door exercise equipment for adults as well as children maybe helpful. Greening flat roof tops of council buildings and new builds should be actively encouraged

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

Yes

Comments

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery

No

Comments

There are other higher priorities.

### 1.12 Any other comments:

I am a Clinical Geneticist but also work in mental health with intellectually delayed adults. I am acutely aware of how much our environment impacts on our physical and mental well being. We all have some control over what we eat and how much we choose to move but we have very little control over the air we breathe. This is in your hands! Polluted air causes a vast amount of respiratory illness and death. The worst effected are often the poorest members of our society who often live close to busy roads. However occupants of cars on congested streets inhale more noxious particles than pedestrians and cyclists. Moving the cycles into separate cycle ways further lowers their exposure. Working toward switching all cars to electric or hybrid within the city would help reduce pollution and is a good short term goal but in the long run few cars of any sort in the city is

T24Consult Page 2 of 3



I strongly recommend the councillors read "Clearing the Air" by A Uk based journalist Tim Smedley who emphasises that local authorities can do much to clean the air locally and provides clean air blue prints for cities and for individuals.

**Attached Documents** 

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 3 of 3

1399

## AKAROA CIVIC TRUST

www.akaroacivictrust.co.nz

April 18, 2021

Long Term Plan Submission Christchurch City Council PO Box 73016 Christchurch 8154

Re: Submission to the Long Term Plan 2021-31

Submitter: Akaroa Civic Trust, care of Paula Comerford, Secretary and Victoria Andrews, Deputy

Chair

Address for service:

Paula Comerford, phone: , email: and/or Victoria Andrews, phone: , email:

 The Akaroa Civic Trust wishes to be heard in support of our submission in conjunction with other submitters from Akaroa so that we can carpool

Our submission is in three parts

- I. Reduction in the Level of Service at the Akaroa Service Centre
- II. Reduction in the level of Service at the Akaroa Museum
- III. Enhanced Oversight and Monitoring of Cruise Ship and Tour Bus Activity

### I. Introduction – The Akaroa Service Centre, Maintaining and Funding Levels of Service

The late architect Alan Wilkie commented that the historic 1914-15 Akaroa Service Centre/Post Office building is part of a cornerstone that forms the town's central business district (CBD). The intersection is a critical streetscape within the Historic Area. The Service Centre/Post Office building, Bank of New Zealand, the Akaroa Museum and its restored cottage and Turenne/4 Square are the heart and core of the township servicing both visitors and community needs. The Akaroa Service Centre/Post Office building has therefore been an important public structure and a critical community facility in Akaroa's historic streetscape for more than one hundred years.

Staff informed the Banks Peninsula Community Board on December 7, 2020 that the Service Centre would close to the public and that a six month trial would commence in association with the Akaroa Area School and Library to form a Citizens Hub for ratepayers in Akaroa and the Bays. The following media statement was circulated:

On 5 January 2021, the Christchurch City Council's Akaroa Service Centre is moving from the old Post Office building to the Akaroa library nearby. This will allow us to provide a community hub where people can access both the library and customer service functions, such as paying your rates and annual dog registrations.

You're still able to call us on 0800 800 169 and (03) 941 8999, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year for all enquiries, and can contact us online at <a href="www.ccc.govt.nz">www.ccc.govt.nz</a>. You can also access walk-in services at all other service centres across Greater Christchurch and Banks Peninsula. While the old Post Office will close to the public, Council staff and Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Community Board will continue to use the building.

1

1399

The draft Long Term Plan was released on February 23, 2021 and includes, page 43, the following information.

### Service desks

Most people now choose to use our online and phone services to make payments to the Council. With that number growing, we've reviewed the demand across the city for face-to-face financial transactions at our service desks. Although we still have high demand at 10 of our 12 locations – in particular ones that include New Zealand Post services – the service desks at Akaroa and Lyttelton have minimal transactions. We are therefore proposing to close these service desks. All other existing services at these locations, such as the library services at Lyttelton, will remain unchanged.

For your reference, Akaroa and the Bays are defined as an isolated and remote community. The long term sustainability, resilience and wellbeing of Akaroa's community, inclusive of the Bays, are of the utmost importance because of the town's distance from Christchurch (75 kilometres or more). While the City offers a diverse range of activities and public services to the metropolitan residents, Akaroa and the Bays must be largely self-sufficient and self-reliant with regard to employment, education, recreational activities, entertainment, shopping and health care. It is critical for residents to directly access Council information through well informed staff living locally in the area. The town is often cut off due to bad weather and road conditions, therefore a strong Council presence is essential to the delivery of reliable and timely services to ratepayers.

Christchurch City Council policy includes the following statement:

Our vision: Banks Peninsula is home to many unique, thriving settlements as well as being a valued place for locals and visitors from the region, country and overseas to recreate, explore and unwind. Our focus is to enhance environmental, cultural, social and economic well-being so that the Peninsula is a vibrant and reviving place to live, work and visit.

### In our view:

- A. Downgrading the Akaroa Service Centre to a desk at the Akaroa Area School and Community Library, a School structure of less than 180 square metres, significantly reduces the level of face to face service provided to ratepayers, many of whom are retired and elderly. Some are not comfortable using a computer and others do not have access to wifi. Waiting for a response to an inquiry via a Customer Service phone call can take an excessive amount of time resulting in an inadequate response.
  - A school Librarian has replaced well informed Service Centre staff.
  - The Council has installed a new security system, camera and safe in the Library.
  - The Librarian is required to answer questions, handle Council transactions and complete
    accounting and banking paperwork at a temporary desk with a computer.
  - The staff tearoom may be taken over as a new consulting area where ratepayers can discuss
    matters in private and the student research and reading area may be redesigned as a virtual
    meeting space.
  - The School and Community Library has limited space. Providing for Council requirements
    and special areas will significantly reduce the level of service that can be provided to
    students and ratepayers.
  - Necessary Library upgrades will be reduced and inhibited in the long term.
- B. Contradictory information has been provided about the provision of a service centre in Akaroa. The draft LTP states that Service Centre desks will be removed from Akaroa and Lyttelton which is in direct conflict with what the Akaroa Area School, the Banks Peninsula Community Board and ratepayers were told previously in that a 6 month trial was being conducted as of January 5, 2021.

2

1399



Akaroa Service Centre/Post Office Building Source: CCC website

The Draft Activity Plan, Citizens and Customer Services proposed for adoption, page 4, states First point of contact for enquiries and interactions for the citizens and customers of Christchurch. We deliver a 24/7 service for phone, email, social, and online interactions. Face to face services are provided at 12 suburban Community Hubs in greater Christchurch, from Papanui in the North to Akaroa in the South.

Our service delivery includes but is not limited to the following:

- **Enquiries**
- Service Requests
- **Payments**
- **Bookings**
- **Applications**
- Advice
- **Emergency Council Support**
- **Product Sales**
- Service provision on behalf of others, such as Housing Trust, NZ Post and Environment Canterbury.

In addition, Service Centre/Citizen Hubs often provide Justice of the Peace services at no charge in the City. However, this service is not available at the desk at the Akaroa Library.

- C. Providing three different versions regarding the delivery of Customer Service to Akaroa and the Bays is confusing and inaccurate. In addition, there is a significant decrease in the level of face to face service provided to Peninsula ratepayers when compared to wards located in Christchurch.
- D. The assessment regarding the usage of the Akaroa Service Centre was undertaken in 2015 while staff worked in a temporary portacom due to the closure of the building during the earthquakes. The main part of the assessment of "transactions" and face to face interactions focused on the past 12 months and was impacted by COVID-19. The Council, including the Akaroa Service Centre, was closed as part of mandatory lockdown. Activity slowed or ceased. Therefore the

3

1399

Council's assessment of 2-3 financial transactions, paying rates or dog licences, per day is not fair or accurate. The assessment and subsequent report to the Community Board did not take the Council's Strategic Framework into account which includes taking an inter-generational approach that prioritizes the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities.

### **Details and Further Information**

The Akaroa Service Centre, located in the historic 1914-15 Post Office building, provided an active Citizens Hub in a Council building that was specifically refurbished at a cost of nearly \$1 million in 2017-18 to meet the requirements of the community which it serves.



Refurbished Akaroa Service Centre 2018

photo: Victoria Andrews

The listed building was an effective home base for our community, that met our needs and instilled resilience and it was a source of pride for the historic township. The Service Centre allowed ratepayers to engage directly with Council staff, face to face, who were available to answer complex questions based on their in-depth local knowledge compiled through years of active public service and it was the home of the postal service and information center prior to the earthquakes.

Direct engagement with locally based Council staff is critical for the wellbeing of the community many of whom are retired and/or elderly. A number of ratepayers do not have wifi or computers.

Obviously the decision to downgrade and lower the standard of face to face service to Peninsula ratepayers should have been subject to a formal consultation process. However, staff ignored that requirement and made a decision to close the Akaroa Service Centre effective January 5, 2021, and that decision was neither robust nor transparent. The Banks Peninsula Community Board was not consulted. The only remaining avenue for ratepayers to comment on the closure of the Service Centre is by writing a Long Term Plan submission.

In our view, it is absolutely clear that the Council is in breach of its statutory duty to undertake appropriate engagement and consultation, in accordance with Council policies and the Local Government Act.

Background to the Closure of the Post Office Building and removal of the Akaroa Service Centre
The Council attempted to abandon the historic Post Office building by moving the Service Centre
into the Akaroa Museum in 2015. However, as the Post Office is a listed building in the District Plan

4

1399

it was found that public consultation was required, and this was carried out through a Council survev.

Lee Harper, Community Support Officer, Community Governance Team sent the following email to submitters on July 17, 2015:

### Tēnā koutou

Thank you for taking the time to give us your feedback on the permanent location of the Akaroa Service Centre. The Board received 85 completed forms containing lots of information and ideas. The majority view (93%) was for the old post office building to be reinstated and that is what will happen. We appreciate your input and look forward to the move back to the town centre of Akaroa. When details are confirmed we will let everyone know the timeframes involved.

The 93% majority was overwhelming in that ratepayers clearly stated they wanted the Akaroa Service Centre to remain in the historic Post Office building as an active Council facility. The Council then invested \$984,407 to repair the Post Office Building as the permanent location of the Service Centre.

### In Our View

- 1. Closing the historic Post Office building to members of the public and removing the Akaroa Service Centre from the premises in January 2021 was contrary to the formal public consultation which was conducted in 2015. The Council did not discuss, consult or provide evidence or alternatives as required by the Local Government Act prior to staff making these decisions. In the view of the Akaroa Civic Trust, there was a significant lack of professional oversight and due process on the part of Christchurch City Council.
- 2. The relocation of the Akaroa Service Centre and/or the removal of the Service Centre Desk located at the Akaroa Area School and Community Library is contrary to the Banks Peninsula Community Board Plan 2020-2021 and Council policies.
- 3. Relocating the Akaroa Service Centre into the Akaroa Area School and Community Library, a small structure of approximately 180 square metres, restricts the ability of the Library to provide the same level of service to students, ratepayers and visitors due to the lack of available space. It will inhibit the ability of the Library to meet the needs and future requirements of students and ratepayers with regard to necessary upgrades in years to come.
- 4. Council information has yet to be moved to the new location and if it were to be brought to the School Library, there is no room for its display nor is there storage space for items such as the District Plan, consultation documents, Have Your Say flyers and information pertaining to activities in the wider Christchurch region.
- 5. The opening hours for the Service Centre have been reduced, and only one Librarian has undergone training for what the Council has been termed to be a "six month trial" working in association with the Akaroa Area School. A safe and security camera and system have been installed at the School Library to satisfy Council requirements.
- 6. There is no private area in the Library where ratepayers can discuss problems with staff, nor is there space within the 180 square metres to construct a virtual meeting room to allow ratepayers to link to Community Board meetings in Lyttelton and Little River. Should these

5

**Attachment B** 

Christchurch City Council

1399

services be added staff would lose their open plan office/tea room and students would likely lose their research and reading space.

- 7. Ratepayers have been told numerous times the Council would not impose a one-size-fitsall approach with regard to Akaroa and the Peninsula, and yet here is another example of that policy in action. The fact that policies and objectives might appear to succeed in other parts of the City, is not usually relevant or appropriate to the Akaroa situation.
- 8. Christchurch City Council has incorrectly and inappropriately over simplified the use of the Akaroa Service Centre based on what it terms to be "transactions" which equates to paying for rates, or perhaps a dog registration license or similar. But as far as the ratepayers, residents and businesses in Akaroa and the Bays are concerned, real transactions mean asking questions, reporting problems, or seeking out the pertinent information that is necessary for the orderly operation of activities in a remote, rural community. The Post Office building, centrally located in the town, is the obvious place for these activities to take place. According to the Citizen and Customer Services Management Plan 2021-31 service delivery includes but is not limited to the following: enquiries, service requests, payments, bookings, applications, advice, emergency Council support, product sales and Service provision on behalf of others, such as Housing Trust, NZ Post and Environment Canterbury. Providing these services based on local knowledge in the context of an isolated, rural area is critical to the resilience and wellbeing of the Akaroa and Bays community.

### In Conclusion

For most residents central Christchurch is at least a 90 minute drive, and if Akaroa and the Bays are to survive economically in coming years then the local Council services must be maintained at an adequate level. In fact, this is a critical foundation stone for the resilience and wellbeing of the community, for both current and future generations.

The Civic Trust is also conscious of the fact that international visitors will no doubt start to arrive in the next 2-5 years following the COVID-19 pandemic. The Council must plan ahead, and support ratepayers in achieving a township with appropriate and efficient facilities to support the tourism industry housed in one of Akaroa's most important historic buildings at a central location.

We also remind the Council of its stated heritage objectives, and invite the Council to join the community in achieving a positive future for the recently refurbished Post Office building. We suggest that this should include:

- When possible relocate the Information Centre and the postal service back to this building where they logically belong.
- Return the rusting and deteriorating post office boxes to the back of the building, which was specifically designed for that purpose with disabled access and parking.
- If possible, locate an ATM machine to the side of the building once the BNZ closes in April
- Encourage greater community use of the building as an active, vibrant Citizens Hub for Akaroa and the Bays.
- Seek expressions of interest and ideas from members of the community regarding the use of the building, to date there has been no public notice to encourage feedback.
- Actively engage in association with the community to utilize the Post Office Service Centre space to the fullest extent possible to strengthen and enhance the wellbeing and resilience of Akaroa and the Bays.

6

1399

### **Decision Sought**

Maintain the same level of service and funding as in previous years; reinstate the Akaroa Service Centre in the historic Post Office Building with adequate staff, well trained and locally based, to ensure ratepayers in the Akaroa area and the Bays can continue to be well informed, active citizens fully engaged with and participating in community and civic activities within the wider Christchurch district without a reduction in the level of service similar to that provided in Council wards in the City. Maintain the historic Post Office building to a high standard for this and future generations.

### II. The Akaroa Museum

The Akaroa Museum has underpinned the culture, heritage and wellbeing of Akaroa and the surrounding area since it was founded in 1964. Since the mid-1980s it has been in the ownership and management of the local authority (Akaroa County Council, then Banks Peninsula District Council, then Christchurch City Council) and has been open to the public 7 days a week since its inception. It is a professional institution that serves members of the community, wider Canterbury region as well as attracting and informing national and international visitors about the history of Akaroa and the harbour. Appointments can be made by researchers to view the collection.

The role of the Museum is to collect, curate and display objects representative of the local area and heritage, and to care for these objects in perpetuity. Exhibitions with quality interpretation rotate throughout the year. Gallery talks and educational lectures are provided to visiting schools and researchers utilise the Museum as a vital resource. Located in the CBD of Akaroa, the Museum is critical to the wellbeing of the community which includes the Bays. The Akaroa Museum is viewed as a core faciality by residents of Christchurch City Council and it presents face to face interaction for ratepayers and students as well as national visitors.

The past year may have seen a decline in visitor numbers but as COVID-19 restrictions start to lift it is important that the Akaroa Museum maintains the same opening hours and level of service as in previous years because the town's economy is largely based on tourism, including returning international visitors.

The Museum oversees several important listed historic buildings and is also vital in relation to the Council's Our Heritage, Our Taonga 2019-2029 through its exhibition policy and educational programme. The Akaroa Museum has a close association with Onuku Runanga and presented an important exhibition in 2010, Nga Roimata o Takapuneke: Tears of Takapuneke, which received the Christchurch Heritage Awards for Heritage Education and Interpretation. As Christchurch City Council seeks the status of National Historic Reserve for the Takapuneke historic reserve, it will be important to utilise the Museum's resources to the fullest extent.

As the Akaroa Museum approaches its 60<sup>th</sup> Anniversary it is vital that it maintain the same level of service and opening hours as in previous years as a core Council facility located on Banks Peninsula.

### **Decision sought**

Maintain the same level of service and funding for the Akaroa Museum as in previous years to ensure the economic stability of the community and to support the wellbeing and resilience of residents of Akaroa and the Bays.

### III. The Impact of Cruise Ship Activity

Cruise ship visits increased dramatically following the February 2011 earthquake which closed the Port of Lyttelton. COVID-19 has allowed an opportunity to evaluate the cruise industry's impact on the marine ecosystem of the harbour including seabed disturbance, air quality, noise and lack of public access to and overcrowding on the wharf and through the town. Ratepayers are impacted by

7

1399

multiple tour buses picking up and dropping off passengers. Large buses cause parking problems, traffic congestion and air pollution in the township and as they drive between Akaroa and Christchurch.

Cruise activity is jointly managed by Christchurch City Council and ECan. Adequate funding is required to ensure appropriate monitoring of cruise activity once borders open to international visitors and cruising commences. The Trust therefore supports the work of the Regional Harbourmaster in relation to the Akaroa harbour area and also supports any opportunities to further increase wharf fees that will assist the Council in better monitoring and managing the effects of non-recreational ship activity on the community and township.

The Civic Trust also supports, in association with ECan, appropriate risk assessment, stricter controls on the number and size of ships wishing to access Akaroa and limiting the number of permitted visits and placing restrictions on tour buses that are used in association with cruise passengers.

### Recommendations

- a. Once borders open and cruising commences buses should be required to pick up and drop off passengers from the recreation ground area or alternatively, outside of the town at a remote parking location.
- b. Passengers not wishing to walk should be encouraged to take a local shuttle van to the wharf and/or around Akaroa at their own expense.
- c. Buses should be required to park at a designated area in the Recreation Ground Parking Area or outside of Akaroa to avoid congestion and air pollution in the town.

The cruise terminal and berth area at the Port of Lyttelton provides an alternative for the need to access Akaroa's harbour. Large ships should be directed to the Lyttelton terminal where they can be safely accommodated and where suitable provisions are in place for transport, management and monitoring of passengers.

Akaroa lacks a port facility and there is no area available or means to monitor cruise passengers for illness as they disembark. In addition, Akaroa is 75 kilometres from Christchurch where emergency services and agencies are based should an accident take place. Akaroa must rely upon a small medical hub and a volunteer fire brigade for emergency services.

### **Decision sought**

- Direct large cruise ships to the new terminal at the Port of Lyttelton.
- In association with ECan, limit the size of the vessels allowed to enter the Akaroa harbour and the number of permitted visits.
- Increase wharf fees to underwrite and pay for the expense of wharf improvements, toilet upgrades, parking and traffic management in relation to ship visits.
- Undertake a study and enact a detailed traffic management plan inclusive of a pickup and drop
  off point and offsite parking plan that prohibits cruise passenger buses from entering the town.
- Alert the cruise industry that passengers will be expected to pay for a shuttle service to the wharf and around the town should they wish to use it. A similar system already exists at Port Chalmers and Dunedin.

8

1881

April 18, 2021

Long Term Plan Submission Christchurch City Council

Christchurch 8154

Re: Submission to the Long Term Plan 2021-31
Submitter: Victoria Andrews
Address for service:
Victoria Andrews,

 I wish to be heard in support of my submission in conjunction with other submitters from Akaroa so that we can carpool

I support the submissions of the Akaroa Civic Trust, Heartlands, the Akaroa Ratepayers and Residents Association, Friends of the Akaroa Museum and the Friends of Banks Peninsula.

### 1. The Library System

<u>Decision sought</u>: The Council continues to fund the same level of service and that it maintains and enhances all Libraries for the wellbeing and resilience of their communities. Continue to fund the mobile library bus. The service is more important to elderly, rural and remote ratepayers than extending the tram service, funding CBD murals or building more cycle ways.

I would like to compliment the Council on its support of Libraries to date. However, the April-May 2021 What's on in your library: programme and event guide has no listings for libraries located in Akaroa or Little River. The booklet fails to include Little River which has a small library facility located in the Service Centre. Please explain.

Why doesn't Akaroa and Little River rate events and public programmes similar to those provided in the City?

Please remember this is Aotearoa/New Zealand, not the UK, where public libraries have been forced to close due to the lack of funding.

### 2. The Akaroa Museum

<u>Decision sought</u>: That the Council <u>continues to fund the same level of service</u> and that it maintains and enhances the Akaroa Museum for the wellbeing and resilience of the community, Canterbury region, national and international visitors once they return as well as visiting school groups. The Museum is a major educational resource and visitor attraction and assists in supporting the economic viability of the region and therefore requires adequate funding to maintain the current level of public service inclusive of opening hours and exhibitions.

The community and visitors value the Akaroa Museum. However, the council proposes to reduce funding, therefore the level of service will be reduced. This is not acceptable for the following reasons.

The Akaroa Museum has underpinned the culture, heritage and wellbeing of Akaroa and the surrounding area since it was founded in 1964. Since the mid-1980s it has been in the ownership and management of the local authority (Akaroa County Council, then Banks Peninsula District Council

1



and now Christchurch City Council) and has been open to the public 7 days a week since its inception. It is a professional institution that serves members of the community, wider Canterbury region as well as attracting and informing national and international visitors about the history of Akaroa and the harbour. Appointments can be made by researchers to view the collection. The role of the Museum is to collect, curate and display objects representative of the local area and heritage, and caring for these objects in perpetuity. Exhibitions with quality interpretation rotate throughout the year. Gallery talks and educational lectures are provided to visiting schools and researchers utilise the Museum as a vital resource. Located in the CBD of Akaroa, the Museum is critical to the wellbeing of the community which includes the Bays. The Akaroa Museum is viewed as a core faciality by residents of Christchurch and it presents face to face interaction for ratepayers and students as well as visitors. The past year may have seen a decline in visitors numbers but as COVID-19 restrictions start to lift it is important that the Akaroa Museum maintains the same opening hours and level of service as in previous years because the town's economy is largely based on tourism inclusive returning international visitors. The Museum oversees several important listed historic buildings and is also vital in relation to the Council's Our Heritage, Our Taonga 2019-2029 through its exhibition policy and educational programme. The Akaroa Museum has a close association with Onuku Runanga and presented an important exhibition in 2010, Nga Roimata o Takapuneke: Tears of Takapuneke, which received the Christchurch Heritage Awards for Heritage Education and Interpretation. As Christchurch City Council seeks the status of National Historic Reserve for the Takapuneke historic reserve, it will be important to utilise the Museum's resources to the fullest extent.

As the Akaroa Museum approaches its 60<sup>th</sup> Anniversary it is vital that it maintains the same level of service and opening hours as in previous years as a core Council facility located on Banks Peninsula.

# 3. Removal of the Akaroa Service Centre from the historic Post Office building and decreased level of face to face service

<u>Decision sought</u> I ask Christchurch City Council to maintain the level of service and funding as in previous years and that it reinstates the Akaroa Service Centre in the historic Post Office Building with adequate, well trained and locally based staff to ensure ratepayers in the Akaroa area and the Bays can continue to be well informed, active citizens fully engaged with and participating in community and civic activities in the wider Christchurch district with face to face, in person customer service.

### The reasons are as follows

- Akaroa and the Bays are a remote and isolated community with an aging population.
- The Council ignored its own, formal consultation conducted in July 2015 which stated that a 93% majority of responding ratepayers said they wanted the Service Centre to remain permanently in the historic Post Office.
- The Council invested \$984,407 in 2017-18 to repair the Post Office Building as the permanent location of the Service Centre based on public consultation.
- Staff told the Banks Peninsula Community Board (who had not been consulted) on
  December 7, 2020 that the Service Centre would close to the public January 5 and that a 6
  month trial desk with a computer would be moved into the Akaroa Area School and
  Community Library. The end of the trial is June which happens to coincide with LTP
  outcomes so it appears to many ratepayers the removal of the desk is a fait accompli.
- The Customer Service Activity Management Plan 2021-31 states the Council provides 12 face to face Community Hubs, including Akaroa, for enquiries, interactions and transactions.
- However, on February 23 the draft LTP stated the Service Centre desk in Akaroa will close leaving ratepayers with no face to face customer service representatives or Service Centre/Citizens Hub.

2

1881

- Staff justified reducing and then removing services based on a poorly conducted and inaccurate assessment which claimed only 2-3 Service Centre transactions per day take place; therefore paying a Full Time Employee (FTE) \$56,000 is not cost effective because everyone uses computers and smart phones these days. I contest these findings as not being fully informed or accurate. The assessment lacked due diligence and transparency. Furthermore staff did not bother to consult the BP Community Board prior to making the decision.
- The assessment was largely completed over the past 12 months when activity in general slowed or stopped due to COVID-19 lockdowns and social distancing.
- The Service Centre desk at the Library is staffed by a skilled Librarian who must now provide Council services including accounting and banking with little training. No staff have been trained to take over in her absence. Akaroa has lost a wealth of local knowledge by the Council's "one size fits all" approach of imposing policy without having due regard for the needs of a rural, isolated community with an aging population base.
- The Service Centre desk is an imposition to the functioning of the Library; there is no area
  that private conversations can take place nor is there the ability to link to Community Board
  meetings in a "virtual meeting area" away from Library users and members of the public.
- Council information remains at the Post Office building because there is no room for display
  or storage at the Library.
- The Service Centre/Citizens Hub, provided the desk remains in place, will inhibit the ability of
  the Library to meet the future needs of the school and community due to the building's
  small (approx. 180 sq. meters) and the imposed dual use as a Council facility.
- If the Council is serious about reducing costs and overheads it would merge Service Centers/Citizen Hubs in the Christchurch so as to not duplicate Customer Services located in proximity to each other.
- Ratepayers in Akaroa and the Bays should not be forced to accept a significantly lower standard of face to face service than that provided in Christchurch simply as a LTP cost saving measure.
- Reaching the Council via email or a phone call is not the same as speaking, face to face, to a
  well-informed, experienced, knowledgeable and locally based Service Centre staff person
  with years of experience. Former staff maintained a detailed record of information for more
  than 30 years in order to answer questions and assist ratepayers. This local knowledge will
  soon be lost if not used on a daily basis in support of the community.
- The Council should not force a digital bubble of isolation on rural ratepayers; some ratepayers don't have smartphones, a home computer or wifi.
- COVID-19 has provided an opportunity to reduce the level of service to rural ratepayers living in an isolated community 80 kilometres from Christchurch. In addition there is no public transport to reach Little River, Halswell or the CBD to access "face to face" customer service.
- The Council should support Akaroa and the Bays by strengthening the community with an
  active, centrally located and professionally staffed Service Centre/Postal Service/Information
  Centre and ATM machine at the Post Office building, if possible, to enhance the wellbeing
  and resilience of the community and to meet the future needs of ratepayers and the town's
  economic productivity as families, businesses and tourism rebound in the next 18-24
  months.
- To my knowledge there has been no public notice seeking expressions of interest in the
  potential use of the vacated space at the Post Office building; the Council should be actively
  engaging with the community about the matter rather than relying on formal LTP
  submissions as the only means of public consultation. In my view consultation, controlled
  through the LTP process, was intentional to limit open public discussions with the affected
  community of interest.

3

1881

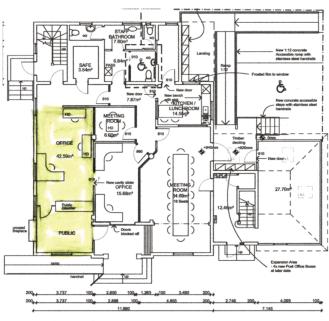
- Christchurch City Council continues to impose its one size fits all administration on an isolated, rural community assuming that what works in the City will also be appropriate for Banks Peninsula ratepayers.
- In my view, the result is a strategic and endemic failure of understanding and effort on the
  part of the Council to value rural parts of Banks Peninsula which are viewed and used as
  the City's playground and backyard.

I remind Christchurch City Council that the purpose of local government is -

- To enable democratic local decision-making and action by, and on behalf of, communities.
- To promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.

The role of local authorities is to lead and represent their communities. They must engage with their communities and encourage community participation in decision-making, while considering the needs of people currently living in communities and those who will live there in the future.

Source: www.lgnz.co.nz



PROPOSED GROUND FLOOR PLAN

While I was at the Akaroa Area School & Community Library on March 15 I was informed by individuals from the Council, following a BP Community Board meeting, that the Akaroa Service Centre would never return to the Post Office building and that vacant space (42.59 square meters) could be suitable for the School and Community Library (approximately 180 square meters). In my view, the individuals did not appear to be well informed nor did they seem to know that the Akaroa Area School was located adjacent the Library as part of the Year 1 to Year 13 programme.

image: layout of Post Office/Akaroa Service Centre, March 2016 Fulton Ross team architects

In my view, decisions that impact the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities should be made by well-informed elected representatives based on extensive public consultation, careful consideration of all the facts and possible alternative options.

### 4. The Impact of Mass Tourism

### **Decision sought**

- Direct large cruise ships to the new terminal at the Port of Lyttelton.
- In association with ECan, limit the size of the vessel allowed to enter the Akaroa harbour and the number of permitted visits.
- Increase wharf fees to underwrite and pay for the expense of wharf improvements, toilet upgrades, parking and traffic management in relation to ship visits.

4

1881

- Undertake a study and enact a detailed traffic management plan inclusive of a pickup and drop
  off point and offsite parking plan that keeps prohibits cruise passenger buses from entering the
  town.
- Alert the cruise industry that passengers will be expected to pay for a shuttle service to the wharf and around the town should they wish to use it. A similar system already exists at Port Chalmers and Dunedin.
- Undertake a detailed, independent destination management plan for Akaroa, separate from ChristchurchNZ and Akaroa District Promotions, to resolve issues and encourage truly sustainable tourism that benefits the local economy instead of overseas, international corporations.
- Enforce Akaroa's freedom camping bylaw and fund monitoring from November through March on an annual basis.

Cruise ship visits increased dramatically following the February 2011 earthquake which closed the Port of Lyttelton. COVID-19 has allowed an opportunity to evaluate the cruise industry's impact on the marine ecosystem of the harbour including seabed disturbance, air quality, noise and lack of public access to and overcrowding on the wharf and through the town. Ratepayers are impacted by multiple tour buses picking up and dropping off passengers. Large buses cause parking problems, traffic congestion and air pollution in the township and as they drive between Akaroa and Christchurch.

Cruise activity is jointly managed by Christchurch City Council and ECan. Adequate funding is required to ensure appropriate monitoring of cruise activity once borders open to international visitors and cruising commences. I therefore support the work of the Regional Harbourmaster in relation to the Akaroa harbour area and also support any opportunities to further increase wharf fees that will assist the Council in better monitoring the effects of non-recreational ship activity on the community and town.

I also support, in association with ECan, appropriate risk assessment, stricter controls on the number and size of ships wishing to access Akaroa and limiting the number of permitted visits and placing restrictions on tour buses that are used in association with cruise passengers.

The Council should also follow through on appropriate public consultation, working with ECan, regarding the impact of cruise ship visits on the town and community.

### Recommendations

- a. Once borders open and cruising commences buses should be required to pick up and drop
  off passengers from the recreation ground area or alternatively, outside of the town at a
  remote parking location.
- b. Passengers not wishing to walk should be encouraged to take a local shuttle van to the wharf and/or around Akaroa at their own expense.
- c. Buses should be required to park at a designed area in the Recreation Ground Parking Area or outside of Akaroa to avoid congestion and air pollution in the town.

The cruise terminal and berth area at the Port of Lyttelton provides an alternative for the need to access Akaroa's harbour. Large ships should be directed to the Lyttelton terminal where they can be safely accommodated and where suitable provisions are in place for transport, management and monitoring of passengers.

Akaroa lacks a port facility and there is no area available or means to monitor cruise passengers for illness as they disembark. In addition, Akaroa is 75 kilometres from Christchurch where emergency services and agencies are based should an accident take place. Akaroa must rely upon a small medical hub and a volunteer fire brigade for emergency services.

5

1881

### In conclusion

In my view individuals developing the LTP failed to have due regard for the Council's Strategic Framework which was adopted on December 19, 2019. If reducing and removing services in Akaroa and the Bays represents the "big picture view of what the Council is trying to achieve for the community" then it is evident the primary focus is on cost cutting, reducing overheads and services in order to funnel money into CBD projects at the expense of the resilience and wellbeing of Peninsula communities.

If the LTP represents "the heart of what we do" and "spells out our commitment to social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing" then the ratepayers of Banks Peninsula should be truly concerned.

Council - Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031

Christchurch City Council

1763

From: mike norris Saturday, 17 April 2021 9:58 PM Sent:

CCC Plan To:

Subject: Fwd: Akaroa representation

Follow Up Flag: Follow up Flag Status: Flagged

Sent from my iPad

Begin forwarded message:

Long Term Plan Submission Christchurch City Council PO Box 73016 Christchurch 8154

Name of submitter : Michael Norris



I wish to have speaking rights to support this submission and can combine them with rights applying as chairman of the akaroa civic trust which has made a separate submission

I write to request time to make this as an oral submission in respect of the decline in CCC service provision in akaroa, specifically as a result of the proposal to close the current service centre in akaroa, which is in effect the ccc's only representation available to the public in our comparatively remote neighbourhood

There is a wider issue at stake here, in that the proposed closing of the centre on spurious grounds of lack of transactional activity, represents an attitude towards akaroa of contempt for its special situation. As ratepayers we find this offensive.

While many of us in the community, especially those of us with a background in running a successful business, understand completely the need for minimising council waste in terms of spending, we are still as ratepayers entitled to a basic set of council service deliveries, tailored to the unique characteristics of a rural town set an hour and a half drive away from the city centre, unlike every other 'suburb' of the city.

Our dissatisfaction stems from the ccc's repeated and misguided belief that akaroa can be treated the same as any other Christchurch suburb, whereas in fact it cannot of course. At the risk of repeating a cliche the 'one size fits all' approach simply is unsuited to delivering the needs of this town.

In my opinion the cuts being implemented are misguided and not the way to address budget pressures caused by a temporary fall in revenue streams from ccc holdings in the airport and the port due to the disruptions created by covid 19.

There is a strong argument to be advanced that the council should, in the case of akaroa, be increasing its spend on certain initiatives rather than blindly cutting back and hoping for the best. I am told the museum faces further cuts in an already lean budget. Why? What is the logic of this? The museum is part of the suite of attractions which attract people to akaroa, and create a positive experience for them when they visit. Why disrupt and threaten this? The town needs visitors and ccc to support initiatives which will augment this.

We have waited a very long time now for the promised destination management strategy for the town. It appears that this has now been subsumed and passed to the well resourced council owned promotions and events body Christchurch NZ. As the civic trust has said repeatedly, this is not a suitable body to undertake such a plan, given its remit is entirely promotional and events driven

This leads into my central point - namely that this is an ideal time for ccc to explore what can be done to preserve a hub in the centre of the town, not just to operate a council service centre, but also to encourage visitor activity by running an information centre, as has happened in the past. Instead of the Isite being a privately run franchise - unusual in most of nz where such a facility is invariably council owned and operated - the ccc could explore setting up in the old PO building such a centre. Properly run this could be a useful revenue genaerator. This is turn would have knockon effect and could sway other amenities to join in. The bnz, currently casting around for a location for its ATM (for which they will pay a market rent for their 30m2 space - possibly in excess of \$10000pa) may well find such a central location would be attractive and certainly a lot more accessible than alternatives in beach road at the other end of town. Similarly the NZ Post boxes rusting away at the rec ground at the far end of town could be returned to their central location which temporarily moved after the 2010 earthquakes. This will take time and some persuasion at nz post we acknowledge, but how hard has anyone from ccc tried?

If there was some sign of a strategic plan for council delivery of services in akaroa, instead of a knee jerk reaction to a service centre staff resignation requiring immediate reaction, the local dissatisfaction with council would be tempered.

As it is the hasty and uninformed decision to close the service centre taken in December without any consultation or even advice to the community board has been the catalyst for a crescendo of anti council sentiment.

Making decisions like this without proper consultation and even an attempt to explain some of the logic behind it is bound to cause ratepayer anger and so it did.

When council staff's ignorance of the specific characteristics of the school and community library - imagine suggesting the library could be squeezed into the existing service centre site at the old PO? - about one quarter of the size needed, and you start to understand local frustration. Council trumpets that it is committed to resilience and community engagement, but in reality does the opposite in this case. Making a mockery of the community board's place in the hierarchy by ignoring them altogether is never going to build a healthy relationship with a community already feeling disengagement.

When ratepayers are told of the need for severe cuts to save money they watch in bewilderment as multiple citycare staff and vehicles make the daily voyage over the hill, often with one person only per vehicle, to carry out council functions, maintenance, lawnmowing etc.

Could not these tasks be better organised to avoid wastage and unnecessary travel costs?

Could not local people who live in akaroa perform some of these tasks if council adopted a more flexible set of selection criteria for who is permitted to carry out such functions? To return to my central submission point; as I stated at the recent community board meeting at which two ccc staff members were present, there has been a totally insufficient level of consultation and even discussion about the delivery of council services to akaroa. A clumsy attempt to measure daily activity of the centre in the holiday month of January and to record transactions only, was flawed from the outset.

The glib instruction to simply call the ccc switchboard in Hereford st 24/7 indicates a lack of knowledge as to how difficult it can be to actually make contact with someone who can deal with a query. The idea that library staff (and one only dedicated and trained to do so) could break off from their other tasks to handle face to face queries shows this has not been thought through at all. Originally this library staff member had access to a direct line to council but this has been stopped also.

Finally whatever crazy notion underlay the idea of suggesting the library move to the PO building ignores the fact that there would be no cost saving as the council pays only \$1 per annum to the school for the benefit of its lease there!

What akaroa - (always a tourist town) needs now is not a cutback in council support but an increase as part of a planned strategy. Leave the service centre alone for the time being and try to find ways of supporting g it with allied activities as i have alluded to above.

I look forward to presenting this in due course to council. Thank you

Michael norris april 17th 2021



### Kelly, Samantha

**Subject:** FW: LTP submission - TRIM: NZ Memorial Museum Trust - Rt Hon Sir Don

McKinnon

Attachments: Christchurch City Council\_PDF.pdf

From: Jenni Giblin

Sent: Friday, 19 February 2021 2:55 pm

To: MayorsMessages < MayorsWebMessages@ccc.govt.nz >

Subject: TRIM: NZ Memorial Museum Trust - Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon

Hello Mayor Dalziel

Please find attached a letter from Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon regarding a funding request for the NZ Memorial Museum Trust in Le Quesnoy, France to remember the NZ soldiers killed in WW1.

Also please see attached supporting video.

https://vimeo.com/486595515

Many thanks

Kindest

### Jenni Giblin

Director











1

45



New Zealand Memorial Museum Trust – Le Quesnoy, France PO Box 90345 Auckland 1143 New Zealand

18 February 2021

Mayor Lianne Dalziel Christchurch City Council PO Box 73016 CHRISTCHURCH 8154

mayor@ccc.govt.nz

Dear Lianne

### RE: New Zealand Museum & Visitor Centre, Le Quesnoy, France

Following on from my presentation to the Metro Sector meeting in Wellington last week, I would like to take this opportunity to reinforce the importance of the Le Quesnoy museum project to our country and to the memory of our soldiers, who fought and perished on the battlefields of Europe in two World Wars.

The achievement of our troops in liberating the town of Le Quesnoy just one week before the end of the First World War is one of true Kiwi courage and ingenuity. It is also a testament to their dedication and sacrifice. The opportunity we have through the Museum & Visitor Centre project to tell this story means that we can look back, remember and reflect on the events of the past but also look forward and consider how we might ensure war can be avoided in the future.

Our project continues to move forward. We are working closely with the French government on the project and are currently having discussions about a potential partnership. We have also been successful in the last six months with our New Zealand fundraising effort from private donors. This is despite the challenges that Covid-19 has thrown at us all in 2020.

As mentioned in my presentation, we have recently approved the Internal Experience Design Brief for the Museum & Visitor Centre prepared by New Zealand museum experts Lily Frederikse, Tim Walker and Karl Johnstone. The Feasibility Study prepared by French company, Lamaya, was signed

LE QUESNOY

PATRON Rt.Hon.Helen Clark ONZ SSI PC
TRUSTEES Rt. Hon. Sir Donald McKinnon *ONZ GCVO PC* (Chair), Maj. (Ret.) Mark Hall
Britson (Buddy) Mikaere, Rt. Hon. Sir Lockwood Smith *KNZM*, Jude Dobson

Charities Commission No: CC54965 | info@nzwmm.org.nz | www.nzwmm.org.nz

45

off last year and our Māori Advisory Group has provided a Māori cultural framework to inform the overall visitor experience.

In short, we are in a good position to proceed with the project's initiation in 2021.

We would like to invite you and your Council to be part of this significant project. I wish to request that you consider a funding commitment to the Le Quesnoy Museum & Visitor Centre project as part of your Long-Term Plan process. Some councils are contributing funds based on \$1 per resident in their city or district. I ask you to consider doing the same.

The Museum & Visitor Centre at Le Quesnoy will be a most appropriate reminder to our children, their children, and grandchildren of an event they can contemplate, and solemnly praise and acknowledge the bravery of those ordinary kiwis who gave their all.

I have attached a short video clip that provides some context to the importance of this project to all New Zealanders which I would appreciate you showing to your Council.

Thank you in anticipation of your valued support.

Kind regards,

Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon ONZ GCVO

Chairman

New Zealand Memorial Museum Trust

LE QUESNOY

PATRON Rt.Hon.Helen Clark ONZ SSI PC
TRUSTEES Rt. Hon. Sir Donald McKinnon *ONZ GCVO PC* (Chair), Maj. (Ret.) Mark Hall
Britson (Buddy) Mikaere, Rt. Hon. Sir Lockwood Smith *KNZM*, Jude Dobson

Charities Commission No: CC54965 | info@nzwmm.org.nz | www.nzwmm.org.nz

45



New Zealand Memorial Museum Trust – Le Quesnoy, France

New Zealand

13 April 2021

Long Term Plan Submissions Christchurch City Council PO Box 73016 CHRISTCHURCH 8154

Submitter: New Zealand Memorial Museum Trust – Le Quesnoy

Contact: Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon ONZ GCVO

Chairman Email:

### **SUBMISSION TO LONG TERM PLAN 2021-2031**

# REQUEST FOR FUNDING SUPPORT FOR NEW ZEALAND MEMORIAL MUSEUM & VISITOR CENTRE, LE QUESNOY, FRANCE

### **Background**

In the closing days of the First World War, our soldiers on the Western Front, exhausted survivors of battles on the Somme, Messines, Passchendaele and from halting the 1918 Spring Offensive, had one last wall to climb – literally.

The small town of Le Quesnoy in northern France had been under German occupation since August 1914 and this was November 1918. Surrounded by a moat and a 17th century wall complete with ramparts, the medieval town was like a fortress that had survived many an invasion in the preceding centuries. It had one more force to reckon with. The New Zealand Division had arrived to liberate the town from the German occupiers, who continued to defend the ramparts using howitzers, machine guns and rifles. Orders had been given to the New Zealand troops not to shell the town, to avoid any casualties among the 1600 civilian inhabitants.

Instead, some 300 flaming oil drums were fired onto the ramparts to create a smoke screen obscuring the assault by New Zealand infantry using long ladders to scale the outer walls and inner ramparts. The liberation of the town was completed with the capture of over 700 German soldiers, against just on 500 New Zealand casualties including 142 dead - the liberation was achieved without

LE QUESNO

PATRON Rt. Hon. Helen Clark ONZ SSI PC
TRUSTEES Rt. Hon. Sir Donald McKinnon ONZ GCVO PC (Chair), Maj. (Ret.) Mark Hall
Britson (Buddy) Mikaere., Rt. Hon. Sir Lockwood Smith KNZM, Jude Dobson

Charities Commission No: CC54965

www.nzwmm.org.nz

45



the loss of a single civilian life. This is an achievement which the town and its people have never forgotten, even today - over 100 years later - which is now beyond living memory. They speak of the liberation with awe, still amazed that men would come from the far side of the world to free their town and citizens, to rescue them in their darkest hour.

The liberation of the historic walled town by the New Zealand Rifle Brigade just one week before the end of the Great War was a demonstration of Kiwi ingenuity and an act of courage. The story of Le Quesnoy is different from that of many other World War One sites – the town was liberated without being destroyed, and the residents

were not displaced, and in that respect, it is a story of hope. The town was preserved intact and stands as a place where memories are lived and relived to tell the story to all who will listen; of the price that was paid for freedom in a war that stole much from our world.

### The Project

The NZ Memorial Museum Trust - Le Quesnoy (a non-profit charitable trust) believes it is time to build a permanent memorial to our soldiers who perished on the fields of Flanders and France in the "war to end all wars". Indeed, it did not end all wars and many more New Zealanders lost their lives on European soil in the Second World War. Over 12,400 New Zealanders are buried in France and Belgium. It is appropriate that the sacrifice of a significant number of New Zealanders, who will remain forever in a place far from home, is acknowledged and remembered.





The Trust has had the opportunity to purchase

a heritage property, the former Mayor's residence and Gendarmerie (military police headquarters), in Le Quesnoy, which is directly connected to New Zealand's World War One experience in Europe.

The Trust is working towards the vision of creating "a Kiwi place in France where memory and relationships are alive". We are working towards this goal through the establishment of a Museum and Visitor Centre in Le Quesnoy where our story will be told across multiple platforms – through artefacts, interactive activities, movies, audio stations, an app and other media.

LE QUESNOY

PATRON Rt. Hon. Helen Clark ONZ SSI PC
TRUSTEES Rt. Hon. Sir Donald McKinnon ONZ GCVO PC (Chair), Maj. (Ret.) Mark Hall
Britson (Buddy) Mikaere,, Rt. Hon. Sir Lockwood Smith KNZM, Jude Dobson

**Charities Commission No: CC54965** 

www.nzwmm.org.nz

45

The museum itself will include space for exhibitions and interactive activities, both digital and manual, designed to encounter and explore the stories of New Zealand's liberation of Le Quesnoy, New Zealand's contributions to the war in Europe, the history of the town of Le Quesnoy, an introduction to New Zealand's culture and heritage to Europeans, and the unique relationship that has developed between New Zealand and the French in Le Quesnoy.

### **Our Objective**

Through this project we seek to celebrate:

Freedom – which inspired our people to go to war

**Friendship** – the unique bonds which developed between the people of Le Quesnoy and New Zealand which are still strong 100 years on

Future – the opportunity to create a better future with a focus on how to avoid war

### **Our Partners**

To fully realise the link between past, present and future, we have engaged New Zealand's most respected professional museum experts to help shape and guide the concept through strategic planning and interpretative masterplanning. We have recently approved the Internal Experience Design Brief for the Museum and Visitor Centre prepared by museum experts Lily Frederikse, Tim Walker and Karl Johnstone. The Feasibility Study prepared by French company, Lamaya, was signed off last year and our Māori Advisory Group has provided a Māori cultural framework to inform the overall visitor experience.

We are in discussions with the French government about a potential partnership. They are very supportive of the project.

We have raised \$8M to date towards the \$15M total. Most of this has come from private individuals and businesses, who are on board with the vision of establishing "a Kiwi place in France where memory and relationships are alive". This is not just a project about remembering the past but focuses on the future, developing an experience which is cross-cultural, connecting across nations, through educational experiences and exchanges, offering an opportunity to reflect and learn from the past as we step into the future. As it is so beautifully expressed in Te Reo:

Ka mua, ka muri

We walk backwards into the future.

### **Our Request**

We have previously presented to your Mayor at the Metro Councils meeting. We wish to request that you consider a funding commitment to this project as part of your Long-Term Plan.

LE QUESNOY

PATRON Rt. Hon. Helen Clark ONZ SSI PC
TRUSTEES Rt. Hon. Sir Donald McKinnon ONZ GCVO PC (Chair), Maj. (Ret.) Mark Hall
Britson (Buddy) Mikaere., Rt. Hon. Sir Lockwood Smith KNZM, Jude Dobson

Charities Commission No: CC54965 |

www.nzwmm.org.nz

45

Our submission is to request that Christchurch City Council supports the project to build a Museum and Visitor Centre in Le Quesnoy with a donation of \$100,000 to remember those who gave their lives in the World Wars to give us freedom.

We wish to speak to our submission at an LTP hearing.

The funds are not required immediately and can be paid over the next three years. We are currently seeking a commitment from you towards the project.

Soldiers came from this city and region as evidenced by your War Memorials. Their names stand in perpetuity here in our country. Their descendants live here and maybe even sit in this Council Chamber. Soldiers came from cities, towns and villages across New Zealand, not knowing what they were going to face on the other side of the world but stepping forward with a courage and belief in what was right and just and good for our country and our world. They went with a belief that tyranny and injustice threatened the very essence of our lives, threatened the freedom, friendship and future which, because of their sacrifice, generations that came after them have been able to enjoy.

In this day and time, we cannot even imagination what they must have faced on the battle grounds of Europe, but we can remember and honour them.

The NZ Memorial Museum Trust asks that you do just that through support of our project.

Thank you for the opportunity to make this submission which we hope will be favourably considered.

Rt Hon Sir Don McKinnon ONZ GCVO

Chairman

New Zealand Memorial Museum Trust



LE QUESNOY

PATRON Rt. Hon. Helen Clark ONZ SSI PC
TRUSTEES Rt. Hon. Sir Donald McKinnon ONZ GCVO PC (Chair), Maj. (Ret.) Mark Hall
Britson (Buddy) Mikaere,, Rt. Hon. Sir Lockwood Smith KNZM, Jude Dobson

Charities Commission No: CC54965 |

www.nzwmm.org.nz

455

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

### **Submitter Details**

Submission Date: 07/04/2021

First name: Glenda Last name: Martin Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf

of the organisation:

Christchurch Community House Trust Board

Your role in the organisation: Chair

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

Yes

C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Additional requirements for hearing:

I am unavailable 14 May and 21-28 May inclusive.

### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

The Christchurch Community House Trust Board believes that recognition for the part which community organisations play in supporting the people and community of Christchurch is not reflected in Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera.

Christchurch Community House's support for community organisations is longstanding, since 1990 when a space to house over 25 of Christchurch's key community groups was established with the concept being to provide a 'one stop shop' for people needing social and community service agencies.

In 1998 the name of Te Whakaruruhau ki Otautahi was gifted by Te Runaka Ki Otautahi o Kai Tahu. This name, which reflects the spirit of the House, was included with the phrase 'Kia whatatomuri to haere ki mau' Look to the past to progress into the future' on a plaque at the Hereford Street site of Christchurch Community House. That House and all that was in it was lost on 22 February 2011.

The spirit of the House, and the need for social and community services, however was not lost. Indeed, today, it has probably never been greater. A number of temporary homes followed the destruction of the 2011 earthquake, with a lease on the current premises at 301 Tuam Street being signed in 2013 and tenant groups were again able to access space at an affordable rental rate in the central city, ensuring they were readily accessible to those who needed them.

The House continues to be well patronised by community groups and through funding and a revenue stream provided by on-site venues, and prudent financial management has been able to keep costs to community groups at an affordable rate. However, regular increments per the lease have taken the House's rent to a level

T24Consult Page 1 of 2

455

which is no longer considered to be affordable, and certainly above the current market rental, as confirmed by an independent rental valuation commissioned by the CCH Trust Board at the end of October. Board believed that it was necessary to find alternative accommodation for the next chapter of Christchurch Community House, (the current lease due to expire at the end of 2022) or renegotiate the lease terms with the current (offshore) landlord. Those negotiations have now been exhausted and disappointingly have not resulted in any movement by the landlord.

The CCH Trust Board has now identified a space which will be a key asset in central Christchurch for community organisations. It will provide space for those organisations located at the current Tuam Street location with options to develop the site further in the future depending on needs of the community sector. The result will be a long term key asset for community organisations and will remove the current uncertainties of fluctuating rental rates and, over time, the current level of reliance on funders.

The Christchurch Community House Trust Board submits that a contribution to the purchase of a property which would be a key asset in the central city for community organisations would give recognition to the support of the community provided by community organisations. We would request consideration of an allocation of \$1.8m to this project. While the immediate benefit of this is clear, future benefit of this investment include less dependence by Christchurch Community House on funders such as Christchurch City Council and the flexibility which the site provides to be able to adapt as required.

|     |      | _         |  |
|-----|------|-----------|--|
| ΔHa | chad | Documents |  |

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 2 of 2



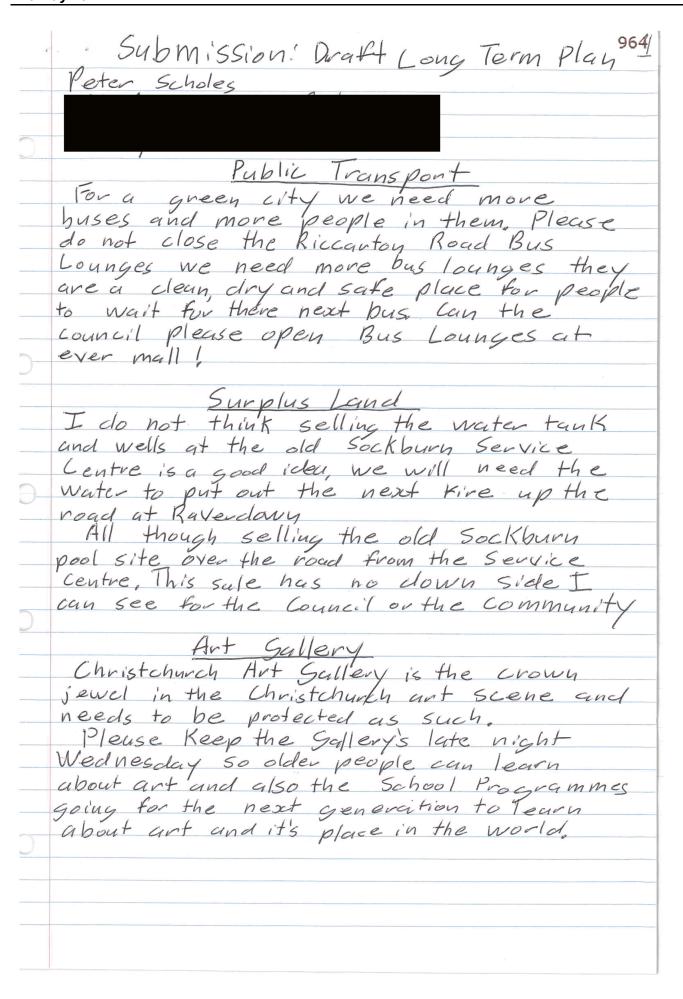
DSU 13 APR 2021

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera

# Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021–2031 submission form

|                    |                              | u pag all operants w    | Wash telephone where                 | Capture Control      |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| am completi        | ng this submission:          |                         |                                      |                      |
| For myself or      | On behalf of a group         | or organisation (please | ick one)                             |                      |
| Organisation nam   | e                            |                         |                                      |                      |
| Your role in the o | ganisation                   |                         |                                      |                      |
| Do you wish to pr  | esent your submission at a h | nearing? No W           | /<br>es (if yes, you must provide co | ntact details below) |
| Daytime phone n    | umber                        |                         |                                      |                      |
|                    | adam a                       |                         |                                      |                      |
|                    |                              |                         | Course of the Course                 |                      |
|                    |                              |                         |                                      |                      |
|                    |                              |                         |                                      |                      |
|                    | Atta                         | ched<br>page            |                                      |                      |
|                    |                              |                         |                                      |                      |

Christchurch City Council





|   | Submission: Unaft Long Term Plan Peter Schole  |
|---|--|
|   | TETE SCHOLE  |
|   |  |
|   | Heat Carlland  |
|   | The Gallery Funding need to  |
|   | increase so it can have 6 opening q  |
|   | year, with free - food water and a 18+1e   |
|   | whe which is the industrial standard   |
|   | from one of our sister city.   |
|   | Please purchase Weil Bawson's  |
| 0 | Spires artwork for the city and  |
|   | increase the acquisition fund to   |
|   | forget maintaining the public sculpture  |
|   | around the cuty,   |
|   | Way Forward  |
|   | In this time of continuous uncertainty   |
|   | with its up and downs the council should   |
|   | not embark on low to no veturn infrastruct   |
|   | to help pay for thing's is   |
| 0 | 7 A Bed Tax - \$2,000 per yeur   |
|   | 7 A Bed Tax - \$2,000 per yeur<br>7 New Alcohol Licence - \$10,000 one of<br>7 Renewal Alcohol Licence \$8,000 per yeu |
|   | Renewal 17 (Colo) Licence & 5,000 per yeu  |
|   | Save money spend less in the East and more in the West where people  |
|   | and more in the West where people  |
|   | Work and Rest  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   |  |
|   | e 3  |
|   |  |

389

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 04/04/2021 First name: Katrina Last name: Miller Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation: Christchurch Envirohub Your role in the organisation: Activator Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

The Christchurch Envirohub are seeing many environmental and community groups that are doing amazing work. Sometimes it is the same people across sectors and there also is an increase in the needs of our society. We are seeing more people stretched for time and many people are standing back from some volunteer work. There are opportunities to apply for funding and have people in paid roles but there are now more people after the same funding source.

The Christchurch Envirohub would like to see more support and connection from the council for environmental and community groups. This could be more opportunities for volunteers to apply for funding for paid roles or it could be to support an introduction of a sustainable economy. This would give opportunity to implement more work that is being requested from the council.

1.2 Rates

The Christchurch Envirohub agree the increase is necessary. It would be good to have a rates system that enabled the payer to choose what a portion of funds went towards. It would help you decide what projects should be prioritise and would help rate payers feel they had some connection with council.

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

It would be good to encourage efficient water usage habits for everyone, and encourage methods to efficiently use water to keep it out of the stormwater system. High users should be charged however it

T24Consult Page 1 of 4

389

needs to be considered the amount of people in a dwelling and maybe a dwelling with only one or two people should have a lower threshold.

1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks

The Christchurch Envirohub agree this should be a high priority. The amount seems excessive but we trust the quote has been justified. There also should be encouragement of landowners, property developers and subdivisions to have methods to keep water out of the stormwater and sewage system, wherever possible, to save unnecessary processing.

1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

The cycle paths are fantastic and are getting better and better.

There needs to be a big focus on getting people out of private transport (cars). It is good to support electric vehicle usage but this is still private use, therefore a higher consumer demand. It is also likely to have an effect on our electricity usage. Encouraging the use of public transport should be a higher priority.

We need an efficient public transport system. ECan and CCC need to work together on this. The My Way bus system, currently being trialled in Timaru is likely to have a better uptake in Christchurch. Christchurch already has many regular users. It would be good to have incentives to take public transport, aligned with events. It is also currently too expensive for families.

Introducing a sustainable economic system may be an opportunity to give people credit for using energy efficient transportation.

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics

Dealing with waste alone is the ambulance at the bottom of the cliff.

So many materials are shipped into Christchurch, every day, to be bought by the consumer. The packaging is destined for landfill as soon as it is purchased and the items themselves are often used for a very short time, before being sent to landfill.

To reduce our waste, we need to keep items in the system longer:

minimise individuals purchasing new items;

increase the availability of quality items;

increase opportunities to share items:

increase opportunities to repair items and provide spare parts;

support the circular economy; and

encourage buying local and supporting our local economy.

The Kerbside collection was a fantastic resource when it was introduced. But it needs to be flexible and keep up with the changes as we transition to becoming a sustainable city.

Changing attitudes of being a throwaway society, will not be easy. We have been decades of consumerism and marketing.

Kerbside collection supports the throw away society. To change attitudes it needs to be called <u>resource recovery</u>. Then Kerbside collection needs to be able to do that, recover resources. Our currently recycling system is about finding a way to process items so they don't need to go to landfill. From a sustainability standpoint this is a backward way of looking at processing materials.

We shouldn't be looking at where we can sell our recycling for the most money. The cost saved is the cost of keeping it out of landfill as well as the environmental costs of shipping it somewhere else.

It is not worth spending more money developing a system that does not support sustainable city. If you are going to increase the

T24Consult Page 2 of 4



spending in this area, it needs to be done right.

1.7 Our facilities

The Christchurch Envirohub agree to finishing projects started.

CCC should look at developing current facilities to enable them to support a transition to becoming a sustainable city. We have libraries to share books and often books are actually available in digital form. The Christchurch Envirohub would like to encourge we continue with libraries but include more items. Libraries can become community hubs, to enable sustainable living, sharing items, community support. Meeting rooms in libraries are a fantastic resource for communities but there should not be a charge for any community support group. Organisers could ask attendees to bring along a gold coin donation but charges per hour are too much to expect for organisers to pay out of their own pocket.

Malls could also take on the role of being community hubs and look at ways to be part of the transition to a sustainable city.

The Christchurch Envirohub would be happy to assist the development of community hubs and sharing resources. Please feel free to make contact.

### 1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

The Christchurch Envirohub agree with the proposed developments. Any heritage buildings being considered for disposal as no longer used for initial purpose, should first be tagged to be potential community buildings. The Christchurch Envirohub are constantly finding groups looking for a place for community meetings, workshop. We do need more of these.

It should be considered what gain there will be for council and residents if council are to subsidise private heritage buildings.

This could be a good area where rate payers are able to indicate where they would like money to be spent. It would probably need to be the same value on everyone's rate bill, to be fair.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

Comments

0.04% is a small increase for such an important building. Again, this could be optional. People could pay their portion or have the option to pay more than their portion or they could opt out. It gives people choice and they feel part of the decision making.

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery Yes

Comments

As above. 0.07% is a small increase for such an important building. Again, this could be optional. People could pay their portion or have the option to pay more than their portion or they could opt out. It gives people choice and they feel part of the decision making.

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

As above. Any heritage buildings being considered for disposal as no longer used for initial purpose, should first be tagged to be

T24Consult Page 3 of 4



potential community buildings. The Christchurch Envirohub are constantly finding groups looking for a place for community meetings, workshop. We do need more of these.

1.12 Any other comments:

The cycleways are fantastic and good to see.

Christchurch is a unique city with strong community groups. We need help to support them and we need the infrastructure to support the transition to become a sustainable city.

We are a unique city so by using our attributes we can lead the world and be a city that sustainable, connected and a great place to place.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 4 of 4

1257

# Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details   |
|---|
| Submission Date: 16/04/2021 First name: Kerry Last name: Little Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf of the organisation:   |
| Akaroa Resource Collective Trust  |
| Your role in the organisation:  |
| Coordinator/Manager   |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)   |
| • Yes   |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.   |
| Additional requirements for hearing:  |
|   |
| Feedback  1.7 Our facilities  I do not agree to the proposed closure of the service desk at the Akaroa service centre. In a recent hui with over 100 local  |
| residents there was unanimous support for the service centre to be retained in Akaroa and return to the original post office building. The Community have expressed a keen interest in working with Council in meeting community outcomes that sit within the resilient community strategy around appropriate services being available within local communities. The Akaroa service centre provides a critical service in an isolated, rural, ageing, population who value face to face contact, it also promotes social cohesion and builds a sense of belonging within our Community. |
|   |
| Attached Documents  |
| File  |
| No records to display.  |

T24Consult Page 1 of 1

From: Sent: To: Subject: Attachments:

Nicky Snoyink <
Saturday, 17 April 2021 3:50 PM
CCC Plan
CCC Long Term CCC Long Term Plan 2021 - 2031 Forest & Bird Feedback.pdf

Good afternoon,

 ${\sf Please find attached feedback from Forest \& Bird on the CCC Long Term Plan. We wish to be heard.}$ 

Kind regards, Nicky

1706



Christchurch Office PO Box 2516, Christchurch 8014 18 April 2021 New Zealand

P: +64 3 9405522 www.forestandbird.org.nz

Christchurch City Council PO Box 73011 Christchurch 8154

18 April 2021

BY EMAIL: cccplan@ccc.govt.nz

Feedback on Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera Christchurch City Council Draft Long Term Plan 2021/31

Forest & Bird wishes to be heard.

### Introduction

- 1. Forest & Bird is New Zealand's leading independent conservation organisation. We have played an important role in preserving Aotearoa New Zealand's environment and native species since 1923. We are independently funded by private subscription, donations, and bequests. Our mission is to protect and preserve New Zealand's unique ecological values, flora and fauna, and natural habitats.
- 2. Forest & Bird has 47 branches throughout Aotearoa New Zealand. Our North Canterbury Branch has a long history of conservation in the Christchurch and North Canterbury region. Forest & Bird have contributed significantly—and continue to contribute significantly—to conservation in the Canterbury region, as advocates for the environment through national, regional, and local planning processes; through our youth network; as an educator through our Kiwi Conservation Club; and in action through on-the-ground conservation work within our communities.
- 3. Forest & Bird has for many years had a strong interest and involvement in protecting and restoring nature on land, in freshwater and in the ocean in the Canterbury region. Our strategic vision for Ōtautahi Christchurch and Canterbury which ties into our national Forest & Bird strategic objectives is as follows:

**Climate Centred**: Canterbury is resilient to the impacts of climate change. Activities or developments in the region must actively mitigate their contribution to climate change. People understand the threat and urgency of climate change and are supported in climate change practices.

**Economy that Supports Nature**: Canterbury's local economy and nature are interconnected. Unhealthy nature equals an unhealthy economy.

1

1706

**Vibrant Landscapes**: Canterbury's terrestrial native flora and fauna are protected and enhanced in urban and rural areas. Canterbury's landscapes are free from pests. Development can occur without clearing and destroying landscapes and their respective natural ecosystems.

**Oceans Alive**: Canterbury people recognise the health of the marine environment is a direct result of on-land activities. The regions harbours return to their original, healthy states. Fishing and aquaculture activities follow ecosystem-based management principles. Thirty percent of Canterbury's marine environment is protected through a network of no-take marine protected areas.

**Energised Water, Rivers and Wetlands**: Canterbury's groundwater, rivers and streams are clean, healthy and teeming with life. Wetlands are protected and enhanced.

4. Forest & Bird is grateful for the opportunity to provide feedback on the Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera Christchurch City Council (CCC) Draft Long Term Plan 2021/31 (LTP) and have done so beginning with some general comments on issues of interest to Forest & Bird then with specific comments on leadership, climate change, freshwater, indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity, waste minimisation, and the Ōtākaro Avon river corridor.

### **General Comments**

- 5. Forest & Bird acknowledges the challenges that a year of COVID has placed on everyone, which will likely be felt for years to come. Forest & Bird generally supports the LTP and the proposed annual 5% rates increase for the average household, especially where it contributes to providing for climate resilient communities, protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity and where it results in better environmental outcomes for Christchurch city and Banks Peninsula.
- 6. Christchurch Ōtautahi and Banks Peninsula is fortunate to have green spaces, freshwater springs and rivers, naturally occurring wetlands, and estuarine and coastal areas that are world class indigenous biodiversity hot spots. However these natural features are not immune to the impacts of climate change and threats of inappropriate development, pollution, pest plants and animals.
- 7. These issues can be more efficiently and effectively managed through good governance, planning and management by local government and in co-operation with other agencies and communities.

### Leadership

8. Forest & Bird strongly encourage closer co-operation and information sharing between the CCC, neighbouring territorial authorities and Environment Canterbury and other Government agencies on a Climate Change Strategy for the Canterbury region; on Canterbury freshwater issues, including the implementation of the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) and Te Mana o Te Wai; on an implementation plan for the Biodiversity Strategy for the Canterbury region and the proposed National Policy Statement for Biodiversity (NPS-IB); on Biosecurity; on environmental compliance, monitoring and enforcement; on a risk assessment of legacy landfills; and on regional transport solutions, to help

2

1706

improve the wellbeing and resilience of Christchurch's and Canterbury's communities.

- 9. Co-operation between local government and other government agencies on these complex issues will achieve greater efficiencies and better environmental outcomes for all rate and taxpayers of Canterbury.<sup>1</sup> We urge the CCC to resource joined up opportunities where possible rather than taking the siloed approach.
- 10. Forest & Bird strongly supports youth engagement. Participation by youth in the School Strikes for climate change suggests that there is a significant opportunity to channel that energy onto charting a more resilient future. We recommend the CCC, as a civic leader, fund and resource programs that promote the engagement of youth in environmental programs and local democracy.

### **Climate Change**

- 11. Forest & Bird commends the Council on its first LTP that has a climate lens across everything it does. This is strongly supported and will help provide for a more equitable future for generations. However Forest & Bird are concerned that the details in the LTP do not clearly demonstrate how this has occurred. There appears to be a tendency toward *business as usual*, so we recommend flexibility to rearrange priorities to better align climate change priorities.
- 12. We acknowledge that the CCC is currently consulting on its Climate Change Strategy. Forest & Bird will submit on that separately. We would expect considerable alignment between the LTP and Climate Change Strategy priorities. For example regarding transport, investment in options for public transport including electrified rail, rather than overspending on road upgrades maybe more desirable for transitioning toward meeting long term climate change goals. The LTP does not appear to provide for this.
- 13. We recommend that the strategic priority of "meeting the challenge of climate change through every available means" be elevated to an overarching priority that cuts across all portfolios and that funding be re-allocated across the other portfolios to better reflect the climate change reality.

### Freshwater

- 14. Freshwater contamination is a significant issue for all of Canterbury. Water pollution is devastating for nature and for public health. Current freshwater issues will be exacerbated by climate change. Forest & Bird strongly supports the CCC's commitment to the three waters program, especially for improving ecosystem health of urban water ways.
- 15. We are concerned that the CCC does not appear to have considered the implications, for example, of nitrate contamination in drinking water supplies. We strongly recommend that the CCC ensure there is adequate funding to tackle this issue during the lifetime of this LTP.

3

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For example here are two such initiatives that we urge the CCC to support & seek participation in <u>Cr Barbara Gilchrist becomes Timaru's 'biodiversity champion' | Stuff.co.nz</u> and <u>Biosecurity Advisory Groups | Environment Canterbury (ecan.govt.nz)</u>

16. Forest & Bird supports the proposal to implement water charges so long as it occurs in an equitable way. This will help to drive water use efficiency, and to future proof the cities drinking water supply.

### **Biosecurity and Biodiversity**

- 17. The community outcome for stewardship of landscapes and indigenous biodiversity is strongly supported. Climate change will affect native species and their ability to survive and thrive. Forest & Bird recommend that CCC more strongly emphasize and resource the dual role of protecting and restoring nature and using nature-based solutions to improve climate change resilience for communities and for native species.
- 18. The Council has a statutory obligation to protect outstanding landscapes and significant indigenous biodiversity and to control land-use for the purpose of maintaining indigenous biodiversity. We urge Council to properly resource its regulatory portfolio, including planning, compliance, monitoring and enforcement, to meet its statutory obligation.
- 19. Specifically, the CCC will need to adequately resource a District plan change to strengthen indigenous vegetation clearance rules and to comply with the proposed NPS-IB to ensure that identification, monitoring and maintenance of Significant Natural Areas can be undertaken.
- 20. Forest & Bird s perplexed as to why the CCC would decrease its Biodiversity Fund to \$190K. Underfunding is at odds with the Council's strategic framework outcome for biodiversity. We recommend that the fund be significantly increased to demonstrate a greater commitment to this outcome and to encourage more land occupiers to protect and restore indigenous biodiversity.
- 21. Biosecurity is of increasing concern to Forest & Bird which is likely exacerbated by the impact of climate change. Pest animals, weeds and diseases are a risk to people and to nature.
- 22. In 2020 Forest & Bird raised the issue of increasing numbers of Canadian Geese in the Ōtākaro Avon river corridor (OARC) with the CCC. Due to inaction, this issue now requires urgent action as a proliferation of the species threatens the health of freshwater ecosystems and the public users of the river corridor. We strongly recommend the Council resource an implementation plan and a control program to rid the OARC of Canadian Geese and to heed the warning of where "a stitch in time can save nine" for biosecurity issues in the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula area.
- 23. Exotic species such as Senecia, boneseed and pig's ear are biosecurity threats on the Port Hills. Especially noticeable is boneseed in the rocky areas exposed by the earthquakes above Redcliffs and Sumner. Forest & Bird strongly recommends that the CCC work closely with Environment Canterbury to implement the Canterbury Pest Management Plan (CPMP), and to eradicate weed pests especially where they are a threat to indigenous biodiversity.
- 24. Forest & Bird recommend that the council fund, investigate and implement the use of indigenous vegetation as an alternative to lawn and to supress weeds where possible. We also strongly recommend that CCC resource its staff in a way that

4

1706

allows them to work closely with the Environment Canterbury on urban biosecurity issues.

### Waste minimisation

- 25. Forest & Bird commends the Council on its waste minimisation and organics program and strongly support an education program to further minimise waste to landfill.
- 26. We recommend that the CCC allocate funding to urgently understand its risk of legacy landfills in the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula area. The funding must include the removal of the most at-risk landfills vulnerable to sea level rise or extreme storm events, before a Fox River styled clean-up operation is needed.

### Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC)

- 27. Forest & Bird support the submissions of Greening the Red Zone and of the Avon Ōtākaro Network.
- 28. Forest & Bird is concerned at the slowness of establishing a Governance group for OARC. The longer this is delayed the more frustrated the community will become. Please bring forward funding and establishment of the Governance Group so the communities involved can begin to see the vision for the OARC be implemented.

### Conclusion

- 29. Forest & Bird recommends elevating climate change resilience as an overarching priority in the LTP. Some flexibility will be needed to reallocate funding following Climate Change Strategy consultation.
- 30. For efficiency and effectiveness, Forest & Bird strongly recommends interagency cooperation on climate and ecological initiatives.
- 31. We recommend increasing funding for restoring indigenous biodiversity and natural ecosystems and improving biosecurity, will have flow on benefits for improving freshwater and for climate change adaptation.
- 32. We hope that our suggestions have been helpful and that they will be reflected in the final Long-Term Plan.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit.

Nicky Snoyink Regional Manager Canterbury/West Coast Royal Forest & Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc.

5



43 Peacock Street PO Box 13-117 Christchurch 8141 New Zealand Ph 03 366 1502 www.thconsultants.co.nz email infogthconsultants.co.nz

Ref. 2098-61 17 April 2021

### Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - Detailed Seismic Assessment

- Opus International Consultants provided a Detailed Engineering Evaluation (DEE) Report on the Yaldhurst Memorial Hall building in September 2012.
- The Opus report identified the building as being Earthquake Prone with a low percentage new building standard (% NBS) rating.
- The Opus report was based upon draft recommendations provided by the Structural Engineering Society (SESOC) on 19 July 2011.
- TH Consultants has been engaged to review this report and consider the building in accordance with the current "Seismic Assessment of Existing Buildings" guidelines document published under the auspices of the Ministry of Business Innovation and Employment (MBIE) in July 2017.
- The 2017 MBIE document provides considerably more guidance and understanding, based upon research earthquake damage observation and analysis, than that available in 2012.
- The 2017 MBIE document is cited in the Building Act as a means of determining if a building is considered Earthquake Prone.
- A complete set of construction drawings has been provided to TH Consultants. Opus had to base their assessment upon a partial set of drawings.
- The combination of more complete information along with the improved guidance document has been applied to the TH Consultants assessment.
- The TH Consultants assessment has not identified any building elements as being Earthquake Prone (ie <33 %NBS).
- It is currently assessed that some elements are in the range of 40 to 45 %NBS.
- The TH Consultants assessment is being peer reviewed to confirm where it is considered the final building rating lies in terms of the MBIE Seismic Assessment documents.

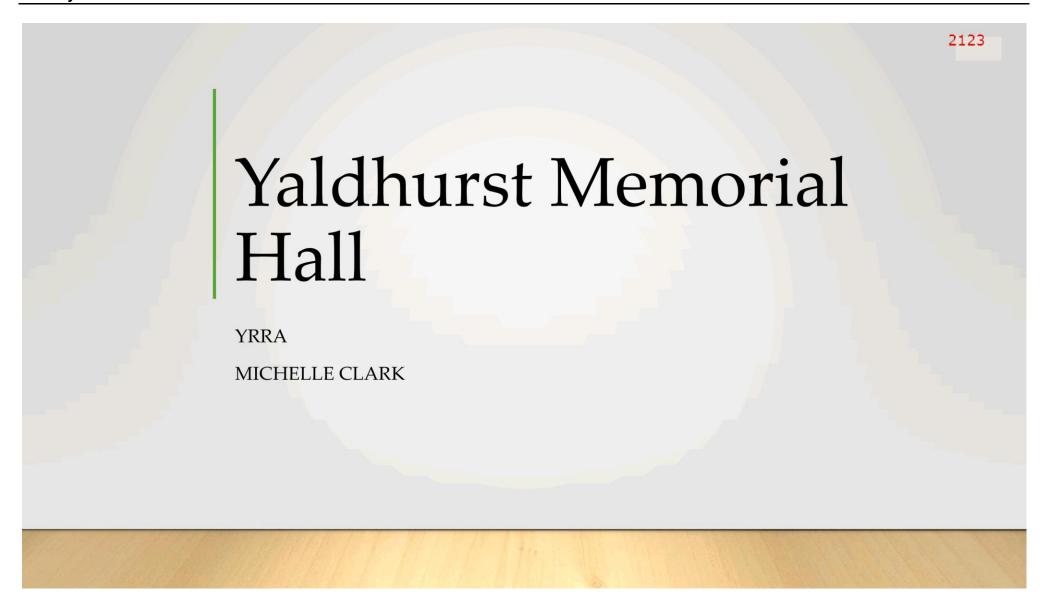
**TH Consultants Ltd** 

N R Hanham CPEng, FEngNZ, IntPE(NZ), BE(Hons)

Member of the Association of Consulting Engineers New Zealand

T:\Job files\2098 Dennis Thomson\2098-61 Yaldhurst Hall\5 2098-61 Engineer\2098-61 21-04-17 Interim Report.docx







### Purpose of presentation

- To request funding for the immediate repair to the hole in the roof of the hall and subsequent water damage
- To request funding for the maintenance and repairs as a result of building code requirements and earthquake damage.

# History of the Memorial Hall

- In 1946 a committee was established with the purpose of building a memorial hall
- Land was gifted by the Kyle family ( a local family still situated in Yaldhurst)
- The community fundraised (600 pounds) and applied for the pound for pound subsidy for the grant for the memorial hall . Fundraising included growing 'a fine crop of potatoes'.
- In line with government expectations at the time, the building itself is the memorial, not simply the plaques inside.
- It is understood that a condition of the grant was the hall had to be vested to the local authority to be an appropriate guardian of the building.
- The hall was opened in 1954 by Mr McAlpine (Member of Parliament for Selwyn and Minister of Railways) stating 'I think those who fought would appreciate this memorial a useful addition to amenities of the district'
- The hall has been used for weddings, dances, birthdays, community events, and was still in use until the 2010 and 2011 earthquake.

### The Memorial Intent

- A circular was issued to local authorities (councils) outlining the conditions of the memorials
- "something vitally living, something from the very nature of it's use and enjoyment
  will ever keep before us and the generations that follow us that freedom of life and
  personal expression for which our men and women fought and fell.....the type of
  memorial which best embodies this ideal is the community centre where the people
  can gather for social, educational, cultural and recreational purposes"
- It should also be noted that the community centre had to available to all people in the community and sports facilities were declined as they did not hit the criteria

6. It will be a condition of the granting of any subsidy that the approved war memorial shall be vested in the local authority or one of the combined local authorities and that due provision is made to the satisfaction of the Government, for the maintenance and upkeep of the memorial, and for its management and permanent functioning as a community centre.

### Guardians of the Memorial

- It is disappointing that the guardians of this memorial hall have allowed us to be in this situation
- There has been no use of the trust fund established by Mr Crawford held by the council either.

Mr McAlpine - 1954

"may I appeal to those whose responsibility it is to maintain this structure, and to those who make use of it, to respect at all times the significance to for which it stands...."

At the 100 year anniversary of the end of World War I it would appear we have not lived up to the expectations of those who have gone before.



# Yaldhurst Community

- The Yaldhurst community is a very committed one. Every year we utilise the generous offer from the council for a community day where we hold a garden party for all those in the neighbourhood, people bring food and donate time to ensure we can connect.
- We have no indoor facility to do the same
- Unlike other communities, we do not chat over the fence or meet at the letter box, our community is remote and isolated so connection is essential for the welfare of our community.
- We commit our energy, our money and our time to constantly dealing and fighting with the
  devastation of our local areas, dangerous traffic movements and pollution due to the quarries.
  This has been an exhausting effort for the community and has left long term affects on our
  residents, however it does also demonstrate the passion of the community. We would love to
  have positive reasons to connect going forward.

# Community need

- The are many historical and traditional reasons why the community wants to keep the hall, however the need for the community is greater.
- Over the last 8 years the Yaldhurst community has experienced the same wellbeing challenges as other areas of Christchurch, the were on the edge of the first Epicenter in 2010 and have continued to struggle through these uncertain times. In addition, the community landscape has changed, and many have been forced to move or change their lifestyle due to Quarries and the commercialisation of the rural land around them, this has left the community tired and worn down and in need of support. With the mental health concerns of Christchurch on the rise, the additional challenges endured the community and remote living of many in rural areas this needs to be addressed. The key use of the hall will be to ensure the well-being of the community is taken care off.



# How does the intent of the Hall show up in 2021?



#### Connect

 This is an essential place for people to join together for different reasons, support groups, sports groups, community events etc

#### Be active

Sports groups, yoga, fitness, marital arts, dances are just some of the proposed uses of the hall

#### Learn something

 The activities held in the Hall will give community members the opportunity to learn new skills

#### Take notice

The hall will continue to deliver on the intent of reflection and gratitude for those who have gone before, not only the soldiers but those who worked so hard to establish the hall

#### Give

 It is proposed a lot of use and restoration of the hall will be volunteer hours, as it was previously and in its establishment

# Other proposed venues

- Tavern this is a commercial site with expectations and conditions, it is also not a memorial. We also don't believe a pub should be the centre of the community. This facility is now currently closed.
- School hall this does not fit our needs, previous AGMs have been held here and we have been over capacity
- Scout den- this is a cold, small location not conducive for many of the activities requested by the community in the local survey



# What has occurred since the earthquakes

- There have been various correspondence between the community representatives and the council on ownership of hall, including an email from the council stating the ownership, and accountability of any demolishment and repair were the local community's.
- There have been many meetings with the community with various accounts of the insurance of the building. In one meeting it was stated the building wasn't insured and then in later meetings it was disclosed that the building was insured but under a collective insurance policy.
- The community had volunteer events to work maintain the building and grounds, and fundraised to get the minimum materials to work on the building.
- When the guardianship of the hall was established to have been under the council, the keys
  were taken from the community and they have no access to the hall. Since that time, the hall
  has had no action taken to protect any further damage.



# Work completed to date to assist in decision making

- We ask that it is taken into consideration,
  - While working through this the community is working on volunteers time and effort, many of who have full time roles, other community responsibilities, families, and other challenges in their lives.
  - We rely on the goodwill of experts and consultants who often don't prioritise pro-bono work
  - We meet monthly and it takes a long time to have all members connected and aligned on actions to occur.
  - We have had multiple Quarry applications that need to be responded to immediately that
    require effort, funds and unfortunately the community has lost complete trust in the local
    authorities to manage these applications under its intended jurisdiction.
  - We have no central community facility that suits our needs to meet and work through this.



# Work completed to date to assist in decision making cont....

#### To date

- A survey has been issued and completed by the community to establish the need and requested uses for the hall.
- Other suggested community venues have been established, researched and then dismissed as viable options.
- Research has been completed on the history and purpose of the hall to ensure future use aligns with the intent of the living memorial.
- The scope of works has been critiqued by independent engineers and a QS has been engaged to complete full scope of realistic costs to repair the hall as detailed on upcoming slide.
- A business plan based on a sustainable model has begun, however we are still awaiting
  the additional detail held by the council on the statement of accounts of the hall to allow
  us to complete this accurately.

# Scope of works estimation

- The restoration currently needed has been assessed by the council at approximately 1.5 million. This includes a full restoration, new furniture, fixtures and fittings.
- The community has since engaged engineers who have established the hall is fit to open
- The intention of the community is to restore the hall, we have no expectations to have a brand new facility provided.

# Our request for the council

We would like to have our hall back to being able to being used in the community as it was intended



2123

### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: michelle Last name: clark Your role in the organisation: Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

#### Feedback

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

I am extremely disappointed with the proposal to sell the Yaldhurst Hall, especially under the statement of 'no longer being used' and feel the decision needs to be changed to a restoration project for the community.

The hall is a memorial, and the only reason it is not being used is because the council would not take a report completed by an engineer engaged by the community, and have since worked through an agreement with the community on a new review with a peer assessment. We have appreciated the opportunity to work through this. The interim review is attached to this submission. The final report will show the hall could have been opened this whole time and is indeed not earthquake prone.

The hall is also on the proposed heritage listing.

I am also extremely disappointed that a memorial would be seen as something to sell off an demolish.

I have attached a powerpoint i have taken the council through previously of the history and need of the Yaldhurst Hall in the community.

Attached Documents

File

2098-61 21-04-17 Interim Report

Yaldhurst Memorial Hall - for council

T24Consult Page 1 of 2

Item

Attachment B

489

#### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

#### **Submitter Details**

Submission Date: 08/04/2021

First name: Pat Last name: McIntosh

Your role in the organisation:

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

C Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Too much spending on roads, not enough on climate change adaptation and sustainability. Too much emphasis on planning for growth-should be planning for encouraging a stable population if necessary with intensification of housing rather than expansion.

1.2 Rates

OK for this year but later years should be more than 4% overall as inflation is likely to be more than this.

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

Approve of water charges but the threshold should be lower or consider universal water meters. The Museum also needs a targeted rate if the Arts Centre does.

- 1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks
- OK. Priority is to see drinking water unchlorinated.
- 1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

Too much spend on road resurfacing which is largely cosmetic and only encourages more and faster car usage (I am a driver but do not think this is a priority). Is this really cost effective? Need wider implementation of lower speed limits, need further building of cycle paths and improvements to cycle lanes which in town are rather a mess and hard to navigate safely - better to have lanes on road but with rumble strips to discourage drivers from entering them.

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics

MUST get rid of the Bromley smell ASAP - this is disgusting. So new organics treatment essential.

1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

Essential works such as removing the rocks from Clifton Beach and dealing with coastal erosion in the estuary need priority. Currently parks and roadside reserves are not being maintained to an acceptable standard since the earthquakes.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

T24Consult Page 1 of 2

489

| Yes<br>Comments  |
|--|
| 1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery     Yes     Comments   |
| 1.12 Any other comments: Need more investment in climate change adaptation and sustainability even if this leads to rates increase. We all need to pay for this! |

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 2 of 2

Item No.: 3

489

#### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 08/04/2021 First name: Pat Last name: McIntosh Your role in the organisation: Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) • Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

I think it is shortsighted to reduce funding on community support and libraries.

Too much spending on roads. Too much unnecessary spending on consultancy services and higher end staff salaries.

1.2 Rates

5% ok.

Needs greater spend in subsequent years to manage climate change issues.

- 1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates Need targeted rate for museum also.
- 1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

Too much spend on roads and car parking.

Need more on park and reserve maintenance and improvement, pest control, erosion control, waterways, traffic calming measures, sustainable transport.

Need 40kph speed limit through Redcliffs Village as in Sumner and Woolston.

T24Consult Page 1 of 3

489

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics
Urgent need to deal with offensive smell from Bromley.

#### 1.7 Our facilities

Oppose library closures on Sundays.

Ok to use the Riccarton bus exchange for alternative community/youth purposes.

#### 1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

Need to increase spend in this area in particular in Redcliffs/Clifton which has sufffered major neglect and deterioration in facilities and foreshore over the past few years. Barnett Park Management Plan is more than 30 years old and seriously out of date, maintenance has been minimal, invasive weeds are prevalent. This needs to be reviewed over the next two years.

Beachville Reserve is suffering significant coastal erosion problems reported to CCC two years ago and still not addressed.

Funding is needed to continue the pilot project for pest control in Barnett Park.

We want to see remediation of the rockfall risk in Barnett Park to restore safe public access to resume to the cave and west side of the park.

The public toilet that used to be in Barnett Park on main Road should be replaced.

Clifton Beach has still not been remediated following the CCC works and the rocks and stones need to be removed before next summer and particularly in time for the completion of the Coastal Pathway. The rocks are seriously affecting the amenity of the beach which is a major local attraction and recreation place.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

Yes

Comments

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery

Yes

Comments

#### 1.12 Any other comments:

Redcliffs has a problem with through traffic on Main Road. There is a need for a 40kph speed limit through the Village from the Causeway to Moncks Bay. Also there should be thresholds built at each end of the village to encourage traffic calming and enhance the village identity. More pedestrian islands are needed especially opposite the entrance to Barnett Park.

The planned spending on Beachville Road streetscape enhancements should be returned to the Plan so that improvements can coincide with the completion of the Coastal Pathway project. This is an important area for the City as a whole, both scenically and for recreation.

Barnett Park is very neglected and needs a new management plan to support environmental restoration in the upper part of the park up to the Summit Road, and proper pest control throughout the park as local people are

T24Consult Page 2 of 3



troubled by rats and possums which breed in the park. and red zone areas. The front of Barnett Park would make a good site for an improved recreational area, toddlers playground and skate park.

Residents are fed up with the nuisance caused by the lack of toilet facilities along the Coastal Pathway and especially in Moncks Bay where users congregate. A public toilet is urgently needed in one of the car parking areas of Moncks Bay.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 3 of 3

1866

#### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: Rosalee Last name: Jenkin Your role in the organisation: Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) • Yes • I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Great to see climate change front and centre of the consultation document - important that this frames all sectors and levels of decision-making.

Support the proposal to bring forward the Wheels to Wings major cycle route and would like to see the remaining 3 MCRs fast-tracked as well - especially the City to Sea one out to Brighton as 'the east' has been somewhat neglected to date. Support the local cycleway connections to key destinations - more of this please, and faster!!

1.2 Rates

Support this plan (I am a ratepayer).

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

Yes I support these targeted rates, in particular the excess water rate. The incredibly dry summer we've just experienced has been a sobering reminder of what is to come in terms of the climate crisis, and we must start being stricter with water conservation - in line with other places around the country.

1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks Yes, support spending more to ensure resilience of our water infrastructure

1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure

I would like to see more spent on transport infrastructure and less spent on debt repayment. Reducing carbon emissions and making our city more accessible for ALL modes of transport (i.e. prioritising active and public transport as these modes are currently still disadvantaged) is urgent.

T24Consult Page 1 of 2

1866

1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics Yes - great initiatives, fully support.

#### 1.7 Our facilities

No, I do NOT support the closure of Riccarton Road bus lounges. This is one of the busiest corridors in the city, and the lounges are an essential facility, providing shelter and safety for commuters, particularly students and the elderly. This proposal is completely at odds with Council's aims of reducing emissions through encouraging more uptake of public transport - we need MORE facilities like this, not less, to make taking the bus a viable option for more people.

I also don't support the reduction of library hours across the board, instead suggest this could be done in a more targeted way so that areas of lower socio-economic status where people may rely on these public services more, should be left as is, and places such as Sumner and other more affluent areas could have hours reduced.

1.8 Our heritage, foreshore and parks

Support any proposals to increase funding for biodiversity and conservation work as this is part of building resilience against climate change.

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora Yes

Comments

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 2 of 2



#### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

# Submission Date: 06/04/2021 First name: Scott Last name: Gardiner Your role in the organisation: Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number) Yes C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered. Additional requirements for hearing:

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

I vehemently disagree with the current proposal to close the Wharenui Sports Centre. On the following grounds:

1. Access to activities for as many New Zealanders as possible

NZ is suffering a pandemic well worse than Covid and that is the growing levels of obesity. And one way we can try and reverse the statistics is make as many forms of exercise available for children as possible. NZ ranks poorly in the world obesity rankings with over 30% of our adult population obese. Wharenui Sports Centre is used by local schools, community groups and is very accessible for one of the most transient and also lower socio economic areas in Christchurch. It is important that facilities such as this remain a viable and low friction option to encourage exercise and participation for all groups regardless of their location in Christchurch or income level. By low friction I also mean accessible outside what is a very busy and soon to be busier central part of town. The more facilities we remove the less chances every child has in New Zealand to gain access to another form of exercise that can shift the balance toward a healthier society.

2. NZ has a dismal drowning record and it is not improving

We are lucky to live in a beautiful country of beaches lakes and rivers. However, this also comes at a risk that people will lose their life by not having basic water safety skills. NZ's drowning rate has gotten worse in the last 5 year measurement period from .74 deaths / 100,00 people in the 2010 to 2015 period to .83 deaths per 100,000 between 2015 to 2020. We need to be encouraging learn to swim across as many

T24Consult Page 1 of 3

statistics worse.



434 places as possible and removing assets that make this possible is only going to potentially make these

- 3. There is also place for council and non-council pools and sports centres to operate together. Having been a parent of a toddler and teaching them to swim I quickly realised that going to the same pool for "classes" was not an option that worked for every child. We would go to a council pool - Pioneer or QE11 for fun - slides, hoses, ball games etc but when it came to for lessons that was not the place to go as the child just wanted to play. So we moved the "play" time to away from the "class" time. That way our child knew when we were going to the fun pool it was for fun but when we went to swimming classes that's what we did at that pool. It worked very well. So having more pools that have different focuses can achieve overall better outcomes for more people. Facilities are very expensive to build and a lost facility is unlikely to be built again. We need more not less sport facilities for all the reasons mentioned in this submission. Thought needs to be given to how the council can work with Wharenui Sports Centre to mot only remain open but to flourish.
- 4. Club and Community. One of the most important aspects of a complex like Wharenui is that it builds an amazing sense of community. Wharenui Swim club for example is one of, if not the oldest, NZ swimming club and a very large number of its members have gone on to not only regional but to national and international success. The history and legacy involved in a club builds future athletes and leaders and gives them something to aspire to. In the same way the Sydenham rugby club looks up to their current all black. Being part of a club and team structure helps builds confidence in young people not only in their chosen sport, but in leadership, team building and forging lasting relationships with coaches and peers. It's an integral part of their development. It should be said that its not just the actual members of the Swim club that benefit from the sense of community afforded by Wharenui Swim club. There are masters groups, aquacise groups, the Box fit and basketball groups that use the accompanying hall, religious and ethnic community groups that all find ways that they can be part of the facility and the facility finds ways of working with them to give more people access to a vital array of community services.
- 5. I love that my teenager chooses to swim. There are many distractions and not always positive things that young people can get up to these days. I am super proud of the young people that I see dedicating a significant portion of their young lives to training for a sport they love up to 7-8 times a week. I know what id rather they be doing. These kids range from very young to university age or even older and the environment is magnetic and inspiring.
- 6. Facility hire there is a real shortage for fun and different optons for kids parties and events. Wharenui Sports Complex provides a vital service in this regard. For all the reasons above, it is far better for kids and adults alike to be having parties/events in a location such as this when compared to fast food restaurants, or outside places dependent on weather.

In summary – we need more places like Wharenui Swimming Complex. Not less.

There is ample opportunity for facilities Wharenui to cater for activities alongside council run facilities and I think every opportunity should be explored to how this facility can remain open and a vital part of our current and future community. I will leave you with the mission of sport NZ which I think speaks to the overarching rationale for as many facilities being operated as we can....

"Sport New Zealand was founded to foster a passion for sport in every child. Our goal is to break down all the barriers that may be stopping children from learning how to lead an active lifestyle. Equal opportunities should exist for everyone to be involved in sport because by getting our children to participate in regular physical activity we teach them the foundations, whilst also providing them

T24Consult Page 2 of 3



|   | 434 |
|---|-----|
| with the tools to continue to lead a healthy lifestyle. "   |     |
|   |     |
|   |     |
|   |     |
|   |     |
| 1.7 Our facilities See summary submission in section one as it pertains to Wharenui Sports Complex. |     |
| Attached Documents  |     |
|   |     |
| File  |     |
| No records to display.  |     |

T24Consult Page 3 of 3

434

#### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

#### **Submitter Details**

Submission Date: 06/04/2021

First name: Scott Last name: Gardiner

Your role in the organisation:

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

O Yes

€ I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

#### Feedback

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

I dont agree with Land Drainage targeted rates extention to include our property above.

As part of our building we put in a 30,000L water tank to capture water off the roof. The drainage requiremenst also part of our consent eant we had to spend some extra money developing our section slightly to ensure appropriate water drainage - although once it eft our property there are not any council managed services. In fact the requirement fall on local farmers to maintain the clear drains between their properties and waterways.

The rual settlement of Okains Bay doesnt really enjoy many of the current services already covered by our rates for example potable water, sewerage, or any sort of road or curb drainage. Unless the rates come with a corresponding increase to the levels of services in those areas I fear the coucil will never be able to afford to upgrade them. So i only would be in favour of paying more rates if they come hand in hand with a comiited plan to upgrade the base services to a level enjoyed by anyone living in town or even larger settlement.

Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 1 of 1

1661

#### LTP 2021-31 submission

#### **Urban Star Watch Christchurch**

Tena koutou katoa, we appreciate the opportunity to share our views on the Draft Long Term Plan.



The listed priorities are good. How we manage our land and water is crucial to shaping our future environment and our access to those resources. Yes, there is a need for infrastructure upgrades, and we strongly urge the Council to look hard at synergy with roading programs. If Council are digging up underground infrastructure, can we ensure the road team's newly-sealed road isn't dug up by the water team the following week? There is money and resources to be saved.

The first thing we notice when we look at the LTP budget is the lack of money going to the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor (OARC) from Council. While there is some investment from external sources, Council themselves are committing nothing until 2024/25. Why is this? It does not look or sit well to have the main overseer be the least invested. The OARC is a massive opportunity for Christchurch and it has been disappointing to see Council's reactive and disorganised response to being given this long-expected gift.

The co-governance structure is still too far off to provide any certainty for project proponents, let alone make permanent decisions; and yet decisions are needed. Not just about projects, but about planting models, stopbanks, timeframes and priorities. All of which need to be done co-creatively with Christchurch's many learned experts, relevant/impacted project proponents and neighbours, with our communities kept informed along the way.

We 100% support the co-governance model that has been mooted, and having iwi on board is a must. How much has Council done to nurture and build those relationships?

Below: Star-gazing at Avebury House



Meanwhile, we are encouraged by the community energy and know-how making things happen on the ground, including our own star-gazing nights, which people love. There's also the community gardens; the incredible planting mahi being done by Avon-Ōtākaro Forest Park; the Riverlution in Richmond, including Banks Ave School's Adventure Ave; the Avon-Ōtākaro Network; East X East in Burwood; The Green Lab; Local Residents' Associations; Greening the Red Zone; the Estuary Trust etc. Not to mention all the locals who use it daily to walk, run, bike, paddle, forage, and be in Nature. Who call Council when they see dumping, or pick up litter on their travels, or volunteer with community projects.

Council must look at the OARC not as a problem, but as a rich source of solutions.

In the wake of a rough 10 years in Christchurch, regenerating the OARC can and does build community spirit; creates opportunities to volunteer for a better future; restores our health and wellbeing by connecting us to Nature; restores mahinga kai values to the awa; buffers suburbs from short-term flooding and climate disruption; is a chance to replenish native biodiversity; plus it provides us with the opportunity to have an urban dark sky park - a new designation from the IDA - all of this in the heart of the city.

The sooner Council allows some appropriate larger projects to put down roots, the sooner they can offload the maintenance and reduce basic infrastructure cost too, by sharing it. Proponents with current substantial leases include the Waitakiri Ecosanctuary Project, Eden NZ and Richmond Community Garden. At some point, some 'body' has to say yay or nay to them. Neither community energy nor investor confidence can last forever on future promise alone.



1661

Passionate knowledge banks, such as Emeritus Prof. John Hearnshaw, Dr Colin Meurk and many more who have offered their expertise freely, have not been involved in the discussion. It is that specialised knowledge that will save us time and money in the short and long-term. When we get ecology right, in the short-term our attrition rate is lower, and at some point it starts looking after itself.

We note the government money allocated to infrastructure in the OARC, and in particular, the city-to-sea pathway. Yet, it is unclear whether this includes money for lighting, or indeed for any research into the exciting potential of nature-sensitive, future-thoughtful and even artful illumination of the pathways. We have so much knowledge and experience in this field right here in Christchurch, where people such as John and the founders of the Tekapo Dark Sky Reserve live. Designer Kevin Cawley has already donated many hours to mapping out potential path lighting in Richmond. The knowledge is there and LED lighting technology has greatly improved over the years. There are now safe, fit-for-purpose luminaires available. The principles and guidelines around fit-for-purpose lighting are easy to grasp. We ourselves have presented several times to Council on the importance of getting the light right in the river corridor, and have shared where they might find this information.

The OARC is the place to be bold, prescient and smart.



The 'starry night' bike path in the Netherlands was created by scientist José Carlos Rubio - solar-powered, glow-in-the-dark cement.

With no financial commitment to the OARC in the first three years, and then just \$350,000 in 2024/5 - does Council really have their face turned to this taonga? Are they embracing it?

In terms of infrastructure *and* ecology, from our particular point of view, good lighting is fundamental and we are always prepared to bring our combined knowledge to the table to co-create a lighting strategy.

We note Councils all over the South Island are seeking advice on how to protect their night skies. After the success of Tekapo's dark sky tourism, many places want to offer visitors the experience of 'their sky'. Selwyn, Oxford and most recently Kaikoura have all been seeking advice on how to light their districts in ways that will give them dark sky destination status. Will Christchurch be left behind? Dunedin refused the 4000K lights we so rapidly took up without any environmental impact reports, and in the face of so much research warning us they would be negatively impactful.

We urge Council to jump on board the dark sky trend, it's not too late. We can start with a Dark Sky OARC, and keep going til we are a Dark Sky Te Waipounamu!



#### Ngā mihi nui

Urban Star Watch Committee: Tanya Didham, John Dunlop, Al Sutton, Emma Philp and Cathy Allden. Sent with support from Emeritus Prof. John Hearnshaw, Hon. Margaret Austin, Kyra Xavia IDA Delegate and Steve Butler from the Royal Astronomical Society of NZ.

Contact us at urbanstarwatch@gmail.com or www.facebook.com/urbanstarwatchchristchurch

#### APPENDIX 1

We support John Dunlop's March 2021 LTP submission, and whole-heartedly agree that cities should adopt responsible lighting codes following some honest and robust research. We also point out with regard to CPTED and lighting, that brighter is not especially better, and 'feeling' safe and 'being' safe are not the same thing. We reiterate John's last paragraphs:

#### **Crime and Safety**

There is no clear scientific evidence showing that increased outdoor lighting deters crime. While brighter lighting may make us 'feel' safer, poor outdoor lighting can actually <u>reduce our personal safety</u> by creating areas of deep shadow near bright lights. Some crimes like vandalism and graffiti thrive on lighting.

Glare can also be dangerous to pedestrians and drivers. It shines into our eyes, constricting our pupils, which then diminishes our ability to see in low-light conditions. When lighting is properly shielded, it's directed down on the ground where it's needed, which minimises glare and light pollution and saves money.

#### Why Outdoor Lighting Codes Matter

Outdoor lighting codes are an effective tool for ensuring safe outdoor lighting. A well-written code, with proper lighting installed, will save public money and increase safety. The Australisian Dark Sky Alliance (ADSA)\* provides best practice lighting principles to make it easier for towns and cities to adopt good lighting plans. \*In John's submission he recommends the IDA lighting guidance, but we understand it to be overly complex and instead recommend the ADSA's guidance in Appendix 2.



Too often, outdoor lighting installations at night are over-lit, left on when unneeded, and are harmful to the environment. As a result, light pollution is a growing global problem that can negatively affect our environment and significantly reduce our quality of life.

#### **APPENDIX 2**

#### How do we achieve it?

- 1. Ensure all lights have a clear purpose (task specific).
- The correlated colour temperature (CCT) of lighting for all outdoor applications should not exceed 2200K. Where light sources are 2700-3000K LEDs, they should be carefully controlled via lowered intensity, careful targeting, extra shielding, reduced operation time, and ideally, operated with automatic sensors.
- 3. Lighting is directed only to where it's needed with no unwanted light spill and/or light trespass.
- 4. Lighting operates with the lowest light level necessary.
- 5. Lighting is used only when required, ideally activated by timers or motion sensors.
- 6. Lighting is fully shielded and full cut-off (no light emitted above the horizontal) and positioned with no tilt. The upward light output ratio (ULOR) should be 0.5% or less.

1661

White light between 2700-6000 Kelvin produces sky glow/light pollution, and is disruptive to human health and wildlife.



#### Additionally:

- Security lights on houses, and illuminated advertising signs need to be shielded, full cut-off and controlled by sensors or timers as appropriate.
- Self-illuminated signs (those with an internal light source) are best avoided. Instead, use plain signage with appropriate downlighting, a matt surface, and a darker background. Example pictured right.
- Skylights in buildings, especially in residential homes, can be used if they have adequate louvres/blinds.
- In ecologically sensitive areas, non-residential lighting is best avoided between 11 pm and 6 am.
- Any new road and public pedestrian accessway and cycleway lighting is managed to minimise sky glow as above.



#### Street Lighting

The most effective LED luminaire currently available in New Zealand to provide safe, appropriate illumination for residents, drivers, cyclists and pedestrians, and protect the night sky, is the



Cree 2700 K RSW (marketed in NZ as the Syrius). While the CCT is 2700 K, this luminaire has lightpipe/waveguide technology to mitigate glare, as well as diffusing optics to improve non-uniform light distribution. Plus the peak in disruptive blue wavelengths of light is not significantly different to Betacom's PC amber 2200 K LED planned for ecologically sensitive areas in Kaikoura. To learn more - Wavemax / Diamond Facet Micro Lens -

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MkNJJ5ubEAs&t=2s Street lighting should also be dimmed, or even turned off, during off-peak hours. (From 11 pm to 6 am.)

These guidelines were presented to Kaikoura Council in April 2021 by dark sky advocate and IDA Delegate, Kyra Xavia. She may be contacted at <a href="mailto:kyra.xavia@darksky.org">kyra.xavia@darksky.org</a>

#### **APPENDIX 3**

#### Path lighting examples



Mushroom lights!

Garden Bollard Light by Boleto

Whether from above or below lighting should follow the same basic principles as outlined in Appendix 2





The Hawthorne Bollard Path Light (right), has a recessed light source that is hidden from view and all light is directed downwards as shown.



Garden bollard light MOAl B/35 (above) from BOVER Barcelona has a dimmable light source.







The <u>Arch Bollard Ibeam</u> (above left) has a low glare light fitting with precise light placement. 2700K but acceptable.

The Aoraki Bollard (above right), is made in Christchurch by Windsor, New Zealand. It's used in Tekapo, within the Aoraki Mackenzie Dark Sky Reserve. These are available with high-pressure sodium 50w with louvres which are ideal, or 230v, 12w LED 2700 K version with louvres. Avebury House has several on its front pathway.

1661

Palmerston North walkway, *He Ara Kotahi*, has two new stretches of riverside pathway.

One a stunning pattern designed by local iwi, Rangitāne. And the other a 100-metre long 'star path'.

Both use solar power and are designed so as not to create light pollution, though we would love to see red and gold tones in the OARC! The recently built bridge has an artist-designed tree motif and is beautifully lit with the environment and starlit skies in mind.











"We're excited to show our residents and visitors that lighting doesn't have to be an afterthought. These paths show lighting can be innovative, environmentally friendly and tell stories of the history of our region. I also have a strong suspicion these will become an iconic shot of Palmy as everyone realises they make the perfect backdrop for a new profile picture."

- Palmerston North City Council Chief Infrastructure Officer, Tom Williams

1661

#### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

#### **Submitter Details**

Submission Date: 17/04/2021

First name: Tanya Last name: Didham Organisation name, if you are submitting on behalf

of the organisation:
Urban Star Watch Chch

Your role in the organisation: committee member

Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)

) Yes

• I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

Kia ora koutou, I have attached our submission as a supporting document.

1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates

Not in our written submission, but we do support targeted water rates for excessive users. So long as this does not impact large, low-income households.

#### Attached Documents

File

LTP 2021-31 - Urban Star Watch Christchurch Submission

T24Consult Page 1 of 1

# **Attachment B**

1967

Christchurch City Council

#### Te Mahere Rautaki Kaurera - Our Draft Long Term Plan 2021-31

| Submitter Details  |  |
|--|--|
| Submission Date: 18/04/2021 First name: Ants Last name: Field  |  |
| Your role in the organisation:   |  |
| Would you like to present your submission in person at a hearing? (if yes, you must provide a contact phone number)  • Yes |  |
| C I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.            |  |
| Additional requirements for hearing:   |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

#### Feedback

1.1 Have we got the game plan right?

It's great that in May 2019 CCC declared a climate and ecological emergency, joining a number of cities worldwide who have declared climate change emergencies and pledged to take urgent action to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions. (from your own website)

Almost two years after pledging to take urgent action to reduce your emissions I am yet to really see this urgent action.

Do you have any examples ?

Is it talked about on the Long Term Plan submissions page - sadly not that I have seen :(

What is going on?

What are we waiting for ?

The science has been clear for decades, you have declared an emergency, or was that just a bit of rubber stamping and green-washing ???

LETS HAVE SOME ACTION !!!!!!!!

T24Consult Page 1 of 3



| No, I don't mean action building a new airport :(  |
|--|
| It's unbelievable that CCC plans to build a brand new, green fields international airport in Tarras :(   |
| Oh, you can try to distance yourself from this by saying that it is not your decision, by saying that the airport is a stand alone company.  |
| The fact of the matter is that CCC owns 75% of CIAL.  It's obscene that you want to build an international airport, outside our region in a climate emergency!   |
| No, no and no.   |
|  |
| 1.2 Rates I am OK with this on the condition that you stand up and deliver on a low carbon future that fits with declaring a Climate and Ecological emergency.   |
| 1.3 Proposed changes to existing rates, and new targeted rates   |
| I strongly support the proposed excess water use targeted rate for households that use significantly more water than the average.  |
| 1.4 Investing in upgrading and protecting our city's water networks  I support the Council's proposed investment in the city's water supply network. Water is key to life and it's most important we have a robust water supply network.           |
| 1.5 Investing in our transport infrastructure  |
| More cycling infrastructure please.  |
| It is great that there are many cycle lanes and Christchurch is probable the best city in NZ for cycling infrastructure. Great work :)   |
| Please keep improving, innovating and growing this network.  |
|  |
| 1.6 Rubbish, recycling and organics  |
|  |
| 1.7 Our facilities I strongly oppose the closure of the Riccarton Bus Lounges. We must provide comfortable and safe public transport for people to get out of their cars. For our species to survive on this planet, we MUST get out of our cars!! |

T24Consult Page 2 of 3

1967

1.9 Funding for the Arts Centre Te Matatiki Toi Ora

No

Comments

This is money that is better spent facing up to the Climate Emergency.

We cannot have everything, and we must build resilience into our city if we are to have a city in such a low lying and dry place with Climate Change happening NOW.

CCC must be brave and transition away from housing on South Shore.

This will be expensive and the above money is better spent moving people away from unsustainable housing areas like South Shore.

1.10 Funding for base isolation of the Robert McDougall Art Gallery

No

Comments

This is money that is better spent facing up to the Climate Emergency.

We cannot have everything, and we must build resilience into our city if we are to have a city in such a low lying and dry place with Climate Change happening NOW.

CCC must be brave and transition away from housing on South Shore.

This will be expensive and the above money is better spent moving people away from unsustainable housing areas like South Shore.

1.11 Potential disposal of surplus Council-owned properties

Yes, if they are not being used, then I agree to sell these assets.

1.12 Any other comments:

Just in case it was missed above, I am vehemently opposed to Tarras airport.

It's hypocritical to declare a Climate and Ecological emergency and then build a brand new international airport on green fields.

We must reduce all air travel, particularly international air travel.

There might be tiny gains in efficiency by having an airport in a big open space that might allow electric airplanes a more gentle angle of ascent, however this is dwarfed by the construction of an unnecessary airport.

Queenstown and Wanaka airports already exist and it would be surprising if either of them voluntarily closed down.

Having so many airport companies competing with each other is madness and far more inefficient than the miniscule efficiency gains of an airport in Tarras at a time when we must be reducing air travel rather than encouraging it.

#### Attached Documents

File

No records to display.

T24Consult Page 3 of 3